PROJECT MANUAL FOR









VCU - SCHERER HALL RENOVATION DEB# 236-B2236-038

WORKING DRAWINGS 4

923 WEST FRANKLIN ST RICHMOND, VA 23284

PROJECT NO. 2.220318.0 26 JANUARY 2024







SPECIFICAT	IONS TABLE OF CONTENTS	ATHR	PD	WD	WD2	WD 3	WD 4
	PROCURENT		9/16	3/2	10/11	11/16	1/26
DIVISION 00							
				N		-	
	$DGS-30-048_09-18_co-6b-2015 = SPECIAL INSPECTIONS$						-
	DGS-30-054. CO -7 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE				_	_	_
HECO-7	CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT			N		-	
HECO-7a	DGS-30-055, CO -7a INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Reference			Ν			
HECO -7b	DGS-30-272 PREBID / PROPOSAL QUESTION FORM						
	ON-DEMAND CONSTRUCTION BID FORM						
	DEB NOTICE 051721 - Prevailing Wage Determination by DOLI			Ν			
	DGS-30-064, CO -9 CONTRACT BETWEEN UNIVERSITY AND						
HECO -9	CONTRACTOR (Included by Reference)						
	DGS-30-076 CO -9a WORKERS' COMPENSATION Certificate of						
HECO -9a	Coverage			N			
	DGS-30-084, CO -10 STANDARD PERFORMANCE BOND						
	(Reference https://dgs.virginia.gov/search/documents-and-forms/)						
	DGS-30-088, CO -10.1 STANDARD LABOR AND MATERIAL						
HECO-10.1	PAYMENT BOND (Included by Reference						
HECO-10.2	DGS-30-090 CO -10 2 STANDARD BID BOND			N			
11200 10.2	DGS-30-364 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (Reference						
	https://dgs.virginia.gov/search/documents-and-forms/)						
HECO-11	DGS-30-092, CO -11 CHANGE ORDER (Reference						
	https://dgs.virginia.gov/search/documents-and-forms/)						
	CHANGE ORDER (Included by Reference)						
	DGS-30-204. CO-SC-1 SUBCONTRACTOR ESTIMATE FOR						
	CHANGE ORDER (Included by Reference						
	https://dgs.virginia.gov/search/documents-and-forms/)						
	DGS-30-208, CO-SS-1 SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR ESTIMATE FOR						
	CHANGE ORDER (<i>Reference</i>						
	DGS-30-104, CO -12 SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND CERTIFICATE						
HECO-12	FOR PAYMENT (Included by Reference https://dgs.virginia.gov/)						
	DGS-30-108, CO -13 AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF CLAIMS						
HECO-13	(Included by Reference https://dgs.virginia.gov/search/documents-						
	and-forms/)						
HECO-13.1a	OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION (Reference						
	https://dgs.virginia.gov/)						
	DGS-30-120_08-14_CO-13.1b - FINAL SPECIAL INSPECTIONS						
	DGS-30-136, CO-13.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY						
HECO-13.2	CONTRACTOR (<i>Reference</i> https://dos.virginia.gov/search/documents_and-forms/)						
00 31 26	EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION			N			
00 90 00	DRAWING LIST			Ν			
DIVISION 01	- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS					_	
01 10 00				N			
01 25 00				N			
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES			N		-	
01 35 16	ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES			N			
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS			Ν			
01 42 00	REFERENCES			Ν			
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS			N			
017300				N			
011100				IN	-	-	

VCU-SCHEF 923 WEST F BASKERVIL	RER HALL RENOVATION RANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 L PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	WOR	KING EB# :	26 J 5 DRA 236-B2	AN 20 WING 2236-0)24 S 4)38	
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA			N			
DIVISION 02 - 02 41 19	- EXISTING CONDITIONS SELECTIVE STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION			R			
DIVISION 03 03 54 16	- CONCRETE HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT						
DIVISION 05 05 43 00 05 50 00	- METALS SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS				D ■		
DIVISION 06 06 10 00	- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY	DUN					
DIVISION 07 07 21 00 07 84 13 07 92 00	- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION THERMAL INSULATION PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING JOINT SEALANTS				■ N		∎ R ■
DIVISION 08 08 14 16 08 31 13 08 71 11	- OPENINGS FLUSH WOOD DOORS ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES DOOR HARDWARE	ASSA		R ■	■ ■ N		•
DIVISION 09 09 29 00 09 51 23 09 65 13 09 65 16 09 65 19 09 68 13 09 91 23	- FINISHES GYPSUM BOARD ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING – <i>Rubber Flooring</i> RESILIENT TILE FLOORING TILE CARPETING INTERIOR PAINTING		•	R ■ R R R R	N N		
DIVISION 10	- SPECIALTIES PANEL SIGNAGE – REMOVE SIGNAGE DURING DEMO. REINSTALL IN EXISTING LOCATIONS TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES			D			
DIVISION 12 12 36 61.16	- FURNISHINGS SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS						
DIVISION 21	- FIRE SUPPRESSION BY OTHERS, AS INDICATED ON FP WORKING DRAWINGS 2.						
DIVISION 22 22 05 23.12 22 05 29 22 05 53 22 07 19 22 11 16 22 11 19 22 13 16 22 13 19.13	- PLUMBING BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION DOMESTIC WATER PIPING DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALITIES SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING SANITARY DRAINS				N N N N N N N	II II II II II N	
DIVISION 23 23 05 13 23 05 23	- HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING						

VCU-SCHEF	RER HALL RENOVATION	26 JAN 2024	
923 WEST F	RANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRAWINGS 4	
BASKERVIL	L PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	DEB# 236-B2236-038	
23 05 20			
23 03 23			-
23 05 /8 13	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC		
23 05 53			
23 05 03			
23 03 93			
23 07 10			
23 07 19			
23 09 23			
23 09 23.11			
23 21 13			
23 21 10			
23 21 23			
20 20 10	AID DIFFUSERS		
23 37 13.13			
23 37 13.23			
23 51 23			
23 82 19			
23 82 33	CONVECTORS		-
DIVISION 26			
26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND		
26.05.26			
20 05 20			
20 05 29			-
20 05 33.13			
26 05 33.16	BUXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		-
26 05 44	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS		
06 05 50			
20 00 03	DANEL DOADDO		
20 24 10			
20 27 20			
20 28 10			
26 29 23			
26 51 19			
20 52 13	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING		
01 91 00			
01 91 10			
23 08 00			
23 09 95	BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM COMMISSIONING		

END OF SECTION - TABLE OF CONTENTS

POSTED IN SET

- N NEW SECTION
- R REVISION
- D DELETED SECTION BLUE = NOT INCLUDED AT THIS TIME

PROCUREMENT

DIVISION 0

DGS-30-048 (Rev. 07/22)

STATEMENT OF VUSBC SPECIAL INSPECTIONS &

CO-6a (cover page)

2018 Code Version

STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS (STATE OWNED BUILDINGS)

March 9, 2023

DATE:

INSTITUTION/AGENCY:	Virginia Commonwealth University
PROJECT TITLE:	Scherer Hall Renovation
PROJECT CODE:	236-B2236-038
A/E OF RECORD:	Baskervill

The following firms and/or individuals (with address and telephone number shown) are designated to perform the Special Inspections required herein. The firm/individual has the experience, qualifications, certifications and/or licenses required to perform the functions indicated.

OWNER'S TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICE

	OWNER'S TEST LAB		A/E of RECORD INSPECTION	<u>SMOK</u>	E CONTROL INSPECTION & TESTING
Name:	ECS Mid-Atlantic, LLC	Name:	ECS Mid-Atlantic, LLC	Name:	NA
Address (St):	2119 North Hamilton Street	Address (St):	2119 North Hamilton Street	Address (St):	
City, St., Zip:	Richmond, VA 23230	City, St., Zip:	Richmond, VA 23230	City, St., Zip:	
Phone:	(804) 353-6333	Phone:	(804) 353-6333	Phone:	
	OWNER'S PROJECT INSPECTOR		OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER		OWNER'S STRUCTURAL OBSERVER
Name:	Wayne Newman	Name:	Katherine Mottley	Name:	NA
Phone:	(804) 366-3099	Phone:	(804) 827-7493	Phone:	

Inspection and/or Testing responsibilities are indicated on the attached List of Special Inspections, Form CO-6b. Copies of all test data and reports shall be provided to the Architect/Engineer of Record and to the Owner's Project Manager on a timely basis. The Contractor shall be notified of all deficiencies and discrepancies in a timely manner so that corrective action can be taken.

PROFESSIONAL OVERSIGHT AND CERTIFICATION

<u>S</u>	TRUCTURAL ENGINE	EER OF RECORD		<u>A/E o</u>	f REC	CORD			SMOKE CONTROL RDP
Name:	Dunbar PLLC		Name:	Baskervill			Name:	NA	
Address (St):	1025 Boulders Parkw	vay, Suite 310	Address (St):	1051 East Cary S	Street	Suite 200	Address (St):		
City, St., Zip:	Richmond, VA 23225	5	City, St., Zip:	Richmond, VA 23	3219		City, St., Zip:		
Phone:	(804) 323-0656		Phone:	<mark>(804) 343-1010</mark>			Phone:		
/	20	03/08/2023							
(Signature		(Date)	(Signature)		(Date)	(Signature)	(Date)
Submittin Represe Phone: Email:	ng Agency: ntative's Name:		AGENC	Y REQUEST	FOF	APPROVAL (Signature)	-		(Date)
_			CODE	OFFICIAL'S	ACC	EPTANCE			
	cceptable as subn cceptable as mark	nitted ked			By:	For or By Directo Division of Engine	r eering & Bui	ldings	(Date)

~		_	\		T	1	T	1		ļ	T	1	Ţ	1																					I	Т	
CO-6b			CONTRACTOR SUPPLIER											X, 1	X, 1			X,1		×							X,1		X, 1		×						
		-EST BY *	PROJECT INSPECTOR														Х			×			X (Spot)	×	X (Spot)	Х					×						
SN		SPECTION / T	SMOKE CONTROL																																		
RVATIO		Ň	A/E OF RECORD					4	4					0	×	Х	X (Spot)	2	2			4		4	X (Spot)		2	Х	2	Х	X (Spot)		4				
AL OBSEI			OWNER'S TEST LAB		X (Spot)	×	X (Spot)	×	×	×							X (Spot)	X (Spot)		X (Spot)	X (Spot)	×		Х	×	×	×				X (Spot)	X (Spot)	×	×			
S & STRUCTURA	D BUILDINGS)		REFERENCE		Specs, 1705.6	Specs, 1705.6	Specs, 1705.6	1705.7, 1705.9	1705.7	1705.8, 1705.3				Specs, 1704.2.5	Specs, 1705.3	Specs	1705.3	1705.3.1	1704.5.7	1705.3	1705.3	1705.3, 1910.10	1705.3	1705.3	1705.3	1705.3	1705.3	Specs	1704.2.5	Specs	1705.3	1705.3	1908.5, 1705.3	Specs, 1705.3, 1901.3			
CTION	TE OWNE		THIS PROJ ?																																		
2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPE	STAT Project Code: 236-B2236-038 Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation		<u>TYPE OF INSPECTION</u> (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items)	S	Classify & Test Existing Soils & Fill Materials	Compaction Of Fill Materials	Bearing At Bottom Of Footing Excavations	Driving Records, Tip & Cutoff Elevations	Load Test	Drilling, Size, Bearing Conditions, Materials		CANCET DI L'ATONI		Ready-Mix Plant Quality Control	Mix Design Tests And Certificates	Shop Drawings Of Reinforcing Steel	Placement Of Reinforcing Steel	Welding	Special Construction	Shape, Location, Dimensions	Removal and Reshoring	Test Cylinders & Strength Test	Mix Proportions & Mix On Delivery Tickets	Slump Test	Placement Procedures	Curing Temperatures & Techniques	Prestressing Procedures & Forces	Shop Drawings Of Prestressed Units	Quality Control Of Manufacturer	Shop Drawings Of Precast	Erection Of Precast	Inspection Of Connections	Reinforcing Steel-Test Panel	Anchors In Concrete			
DGS-30-052	(Rev. 07/22) 2018 Code Version		MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	FOUNDATION	Soil	Soil	Soil	Piles	Piles	Caissons				Concrete	Concrete	Reinf. Steel	Reinf. Steel	Reinf. Steel	Reinf. Steel	Formwork	Formwork	Concrete	Concrete	Concrete	Concrete	Concrete	Prestressed	Prestressed	Precast	Precast	Precast	Precast	Shotcrete	Anchors			

DGS-30-052	2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPE	CTION	IS & STRUCTUR/	AL OBSEI	SVATIO	NS		CO-6b
(Rev. 07/22) 2018 Code Version	(STA1) Project Code: 236-B2236-038	re owne	D BUILDINGS)					
	Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation							ſ
MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	TYPE OF INSPECTION (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items)	7 HIS PROJ ?	REFERENCE	OWNER'S TEST LAB	A/E OF RECORD	SMOKE SONTROL	PROJECT INSPECTOR	CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER
MASONRY CO	NSTRUCTION							
Quality Assurance	Indicate Quality Assurance Level (1, 2 or 3)		TMS 402, 3.1		×			
Clay Masonry	Certificates, Tests & Technical Data		TMS 602, Table 3	X (Spot)	×			с (
Concrete Masonry	Certificates, Tests & Technical Data		TMS 602, Table 3	X (Spot)	X			ю
Reinf. Steel Bainf. Steel	Shop Drawings Size_Grade_Trine_ ncation_Snacinn_Of Beinf Steel		Specs TMS 602 Table 3 4	X (Snot)	×			
Anchors	Manufacturer's Data		TMS 602, Table 3, 4	X (Spot)	×			с
Accessories	Manufacturer's Data		Specs		Х			ო
Mortar & Grout	Mix Design And Data		Specs		Х			3
Mortar & Grout	Field Samples and Testing, Placement		TMS 602, Table 3, 4	X (Spot)	4			
Masonry Strength	Masonry Strength Verified		TMS 602, Table 3	×	2, 4			
Masonry	Placement Of Units, Mortar & Accessories		TMS 602, Table 4	X (Spot)				
Masonry	Protection Of Masonry Work		TMS 602, Table 4	X (Spot)				
Anchorage	Placement Of Devices		TMS 602, Table 4	X (Spot)				
Risk Cat. IV	A/E Shall edit list as required by TMS 402		TMS 602, Table 3, 4		Х			
STEEL CONST	RUCTION							
Fabricator	Quality Control Inspection Of Shop		1704.2.5		2			X, 1
Fasteners	Mfr's Certificate Of Compliance		AISC 360-16		2			3
Struct. Steel	Mfr's Certificate Of Compliance		AISC 360-16		2			ო
Weld Matl's	Manufacturer's Certificate Of Compliance		AISC 360-16		2			ო
Metal Decking	Welding to Supports		1705.2.2	X (Spot)				
Metal Decking	Manufacturer's Certificate Of Compliance		1705.2.2		2			з
Joist	Mrf's Certificate of Compliance		1704.5.5		2			З
Joist	Open Web Steel Joists-End Connections and Bridging		1705.2.3	X (Spot)				
Details	Shop Drawings Review		Specs		Х			
Erection	Installation Of High-Strength Bolts		AISC 360-16	X (Spot)				
Erection	Welding		AISC 360-16	X (Spot)				
Erection	Steel Framing And Connections		AISC 360-16	X (Spot)	X (Spot)		×	

2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPECTIONS & STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

CO-6b

DGS-30-052	2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPE	CTION	IS & STRUCTUR/	AL OBSEI	RVATIO	NS		CO-6b
(Rev. 07/22)	(STAT	TE OWNE	ED BUILDINGS)					
2018 Code Version	Project Code: 236-B2236-038 Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation							
					INS	PECTION / 1	TEST BY *	
MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	TYPE OF INSPECTION (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items)	THIS PROJ ?	REFERENCE	OWNER'S TEST LAB	A/E OF RECORD	SMOKE CONTROL	PROJECT INSPECTOR	CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER
SEISMIC FORC	E RESISTANCE INSPECTIONS (as required by VUSBC)	: 1705.1	2)					
	(Note: SDC refers to Seismic Design Category.)							
Structural Steel	Welding and Bolting (SDC = B or C or D)		1705.12.1, AISC 341	X (Spot)				
Wood	Field Glueing (SDC = C or D)		1705.12.2	×				
Wood	Fastening Of Seismic Force Resistance System (SDC = C or D)		1705.12.2	X (Spot)			×	
Light Gage Steel	Fastening (SDC = C or D)		1705.12.3	X (Spot)			×	
Light Gage Steel	Special Bolted Moment Frames (SDC = D)		1705.12.9	X (Spot)				
Components	Mechanical & Electrical - Anchorage and Labeling (SDC = C or D)		1705.12.4, 1705.12.6	X (Spot)				
Components	Architectural - Cladding, Veneer, Non-Bearing Walls (SDC = D)		1705.12.5	X (Spot)				
Components	Access Floors (SDC = D)		1705.12.5.1	X (Spot)				
Components	Storage Racks (SDC = D)		1705.12.7	X (Spot)				
SEISMIC RESI	STANCE TESTING (as required by VUSBC 1705.13)							
Structural Steel	Steel Systems and Elements		1705.13.1, AISC 341					
Non-Structural	Components-Mfr's Certificate of Compliance		1705.13.2		2			3
Non-Structural	Designated Systems-Certificate of Compliance		1705.13.3		2			3
Structural	Isolation Systems		1705.13.4	×				
WOOD & LIGH	T GAGE STEEL CONSTRUCTION							
Fabrication	Quality Control Inspection Of Shop		1704.2.5		2			X, 1
Sheathing	Grade Stamp, Thickness & Fastening		Specs, 1703.5	×	X (Spot)		Х	
Wood	Grade Stamp	X	Specs, 1703.5		X (Spot)		Х	
Wood/Light Gage	Diaphragm Fastening Per Code And Drawings		1705.2.2, 1705.5.1	X (Spot)	X (Spot)		×	
Trusses	Shop Drawings		Specs		×			
Trusses	Truss Placement, Bracing and Fastening & Anchorage		Specs, 1705.2.4, 1705.5.2		X (Spot)		×	
Laminates	Shop Drawings		Specs		Х			
Laminates	Identification Per Shop Drawings		Specs		X (Spot)		Х	
Wood Framing	Permanent Wood Framing and Fasteners	X	A/E Requirement	X (Spot)	X (Spot)			

DGS-30-052	2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPE	CTION	S & STRUCTUR	AL OBSE	RVATIO	NS		CO-6b
(Rev. 07/22)	(STAT	TE OWNE	d Buildings)					
2018 Code Version	Project Code: 236-B2236-038 Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation							
					SNI	PECTION / T	ΓEST BY *	
MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	<u>TYPE OF INSPECTION</u> (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items)	THIS PROJ ?	REFERENCE	OWNER'S TEST LAB	A/E OF RECORD	SMOKE CONTROL	PROJECT INSPECTOR	CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER
FIREPROOFIN	(5)							
Spray-on	Manufacturer's Data		Specs		×			ო
Spray-on	Surface Conditions		1705.14.2	×				
Spray-on	Application		1705.14.3	×				ო
Spray-on	Thickness		1705.14.4	×				
Spray-on	Density		1705.14.5	×				
Spray-on	Bond Strength		1705.14.6	×				
Mastic/Intumescent	Fire-Resistant Coatings - Materials, Application		1705.15	×	X (Spot)		×	З
GWB Fireproof	Manufacturer's Data		Specs		×			с
GWB Fireproof	Placement Of Materials		Specs		X (Spot)		Х	
Fire Wall Assembly	Manufacturer's Data		Specs, 706.2		×			ო
Fire Wall Assembly	Placement Of Materials		Specs, 706.2		X (Spot)		×	
EXTERIOR INS	ULATION & FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS)							
Materials	Manufacturer's Data		Specs		×			3
Preparation	Condition Of Sheathing Substrate		Specs, 1705.16.1		X (Spot)		Х	
Application	Methods, Proportions & Thickness Of Installation		Specs, 1705.16.1	X (Spot)	X (Spot)		×	
SMOKE CONTI	3OL(see note 5)							
Ducts	Device Location And Air Duct Leakage		1705.18.1			×		
System	Pressure Difference, Flow Measurements & Detection Testing		1705.18.1			×		
Controls	Activation Sequence		1705.18.1			×		
STRIICTURAL	OBSEBVATIONS / see note 7)							
Struct Observations	As determined in written statement by structural observer		Snecs 1704 6					
			>···>					

* The numbers listed refer to notes on Page 5.

Page 4 of 5

DGS-30-052	2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPECTI	ONS & STRUCTURA	L OBSERVATIONS	6		CO-6b
(Rev. 07/22)	(STATE OV	WNED BUILDINGS)		1		
2018 Code Version	Project Code: 236-B2236-038 Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation					
			INSPE	ECTION / TE	ST BY *	
MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	TYPE OF INSPECTION TH (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items) PRC	NS REFERENCE	OWNER'S A/E OF STEST LAB RECORD CO	SMOKE ONTROL II	PROJECT NSPECTOR	CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER
NOTES:						
÷	Fabricator, supplier, ready-mixed plant or other production plaindependent inspection, testing or quality assurance agency a following criteria:	ant shall provide certificat attesting that the plant me	es from an approved ets at least one of the			
	a. The plant is a certified production plant meeting the qual recognized national standards organization for that prod	lity assurance standards c uct.	ofa			
	 The plant maintains an agreement with an independent agency to conduct periodic in-plant quality assurance ins inspections shall not be less than one every six months. 	inspection or quality assu spections. The frequency	rance of these			
	 The plant has an in-shop quality assurance inspection plot or quality assurance agency for the work/product to be plot 	rogram by an independen provided on this project.	t testing			
N	A/E shall review fabricator/supplier/producer certificates for costandards of practice and quality assurance.	onformance with appropri	ate			
ю́.	Contractor/supplier shall submit manufacturer's certificates of materials/products.	f compliance for the				
4.	Reviews records and test results for conformance with requir	ements.				
ى ك	Special Inspection firm shall have expertise in fire protection certification as an air balancer. The special inspector listed or responsible for verifying that the inspector (s) for smoke continues of the continues of the second sec	engineering, mechanical end the cover page and the rol is qualified as required	engineering, and Agency are by VUSBC 1705.18.2.			
6.	Unless noted otherwise, the reference numbers listed refer to	the 2018 VUSBC.				
7.	The Owner's structural observer shall submit a written statem as required by VUSBC 1704.6.	lent to DEB identifying the	frequency and extent	of structur	al observat	ions

PRE-PROPOSAL / PRE-BID QUESTION FORM

Use separate form for each question submitted

:					
Project Co	de:		BLDG#	·	
			PROJECT		<u></u>
			VVO#		J#
Question c Sheet #	oncerning [Drawing			
Question o	oncorning	inocification			
Section #	oncerning 5		р	age	paragraph
sponses to	questions w	ill be made by Amend	ment / Addendum		
Submitted					
by: (Print)				(Sign)	
, , , ,					
Organizati	on		P	hone #	
Empil to					
Email to.	Architectu	ral:	· · · ·	VVINER	
	Admin				
or Fax to:	Aumin.				
	A/E Firm:	Baskervill	٨	CU PM:	

BID FORM

Date:

Project: VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 Project Code: 236-B2236-038

To: VIRGINIA COMMONWEALTH UNIVERSITY ATTENTION: KAREN NICELY Facilities Management – Planning & Design 700 West Grace Street, Suite 1500 Richmond, Virginia 23284 804-828-7080

In compliance with and subject to your Invitation for Bids and the documents therein specified, all of which are incorporated herein by reference, the undersigned bidder proposes to furnish all labor, equipment, and materials and perform all work necessary for construction of this project, in accordance with the Plans and Specifications dated 10/04/2023, and the Addenda noted below, as prepared **BASKERVILL 1051 E CARY STREET, SUITE 200, RICHMOND, VA 23219** for the consideration of the following amounts:

BASE BID (Building VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION complete and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications including the following parts):

PART A.

Lump sum price for construction of the building within a perimeter extending 5 feet from the walls of the building, complete, and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications:

PART A = _____ Dollars (<u>\$</u>_____).

PART B.

Lump sum price for the sitework beyond the 5 feet building perimeter complete and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications:

PART B = _____ Dollars (<u>\$_____</u>).

Contract award will be based on the **TOTAL BASE BID AMOUNT shown above** (including any properly submitted bid modifications).

The bidder has relied upon the following public historical climatological records: <u>National</u> <u>Weather Service</u> for <u>Richmond Virginia</u>

The undersigned understands that time is of the essence and agrees that the time for Substantial Completion of the entire project shall be <u>180</u> consecutive calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work as specified in the Notice to Proceed, and Final Completion shall be achieved within 30 consecutive calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion as determined by the A/E. If the date of commencement of the Work passes, the contractor may choose to propose a change order for an adjusted or extended schedule to account for unforeseen delays to account for extended lead times. All change orders regarding the schedule must be approved by Owner.

Acknowledgment is made of receipt of the following Addenda:

If notice of acceptance of this bid is given to the undersigned within 30 days after the date of opening of bids, or any time thereafter before this bid is withdrawn, the undersigned will execute and deliver a contract in the prescribed form (Commonwealth of Virginia Contract Between University and Contractor,

Form HECO-9) within 10 days after the contract has been presented to him for signature. The required payment and performance bonds, on the forms prescribed, shall be delivered to the Owner along with the signed Contract.

Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986: The undersigned certifies that it does not and will not during the performance of the Contract for this project violate the provisions of the Federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, which prohibits employment of illegal aliens.

DISQUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTORS: By signing this bid or proposal, the undersigned certifies that this Bidder or any officer, director, partner or owner is not currently barred from bidding on contracts by any Agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia, or any public body or agency of another state, or any agency of the federal government, nor is this Bidder a subsidiary or affiliate of any firm/corporation that is currently barred from bidding on contracts by any of the same. We have attached an explanation of any previous disbarment(s) and copies of notice(s) of reinstatement(s).

Either the undersigned or one of the following individuals, if any, is authorized to modify this bid prior to the deadline for receipt of bids by writing the modification and signing his name on the face of the bid, on the envelope in which it is enclosed, on a separate document, or on a document which is telefaxed to the Owner:

By submission and documented receipt of this email / fax revised bid proposal, the bidder certifies compliance with General Bid Certification and states: "The general contractor certifies that he will furnish, at the prices herein quoted, the materials, equipment and/or services as proposed on this bid."

I certify that the firm name given below is the true and complete name of the bidder and that the bidder is legally qualified and licensed by the Virginia Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, Board for Contractors, to perform all Work included in the scope of the Contract.

Virginia License No.:	Bidder:		
	(Name of Firm)		
Contractor Class:	Ву:		
	(Signature)		
Specialty:	Valid until:		
FEIN/SSN:	Title:		
If General Partnership (List Partners' Names)	Business Address:		
	Telephone #		
	FAX #		

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal & list State of Incorporation

State: _____

(Affix Seal)

Virginia State Corporation Commission ID No.: _____; or

If Contractor is a foreign business entity not required to be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth under Titles 13.1 or 50 of the Code of Virginia, or as otherwise required by law, please provide an explanation as to why such entity is not required to be so authorized: ______

_.

[Agency Small Business Participation Requirement:] % [Agency insert percentage] (optional)

Contractor's Proposed Small Business Participation: (required)

% [Contractor insert percentage]

END OF BID FORM

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA



GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	DEFINITIONS	3
2.	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	7
3.	LAWS AND REGULATIONS	7
4.	NONDISCRIMINATION	10
5.	PROHIBITION OF ALCOHOL AND OTHER DRUGS	11
6.	TIME FOR COMPLETION	
7.	CONDITIONS AT SITE	13
8.	CONTRACT SECURITY	14
9.	SUBCONTRACTS	14
10.	SEPARATE CONTRACTS	15
11.	CONTRACTOR'S AND SUBCONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE	15
12.	"ALL RISK" BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE	17
13.	TAXES, FEES AND ASSESSMENTS	
14.	PATENTS	
15.	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S STATUS	
16.	INSPECTION	19
17.	SUPERINTENDENCE BY CONTRACTOR	21
18.	CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION, METHODS AND PROCEDURES	
19.	SCHEDULE OF THE WORK	
20.	SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT	
21.	ACCESS TO WORK	
22	SURVEYS AND LAYOUT	
23.	PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS	
24.	SUBMITTALS AND PROJECT RECORDS	
25.	FEES, SERVICES AND FACILITIES	
26.	EQUALS	
27.	AVAILABILITY OF MATERIALS	
28.	CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS	

29.	STANDARDS FOR MATERIALS INSTALLATION & WORKMANSHIP	31
30.	WARRANTY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP	32
31.	USE OF SITE AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS	
32.	TEMPORARY ROADS	34
33.	SIGNS	34
34.	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	34
35.	CLIMATIC CONDITIONS	34
36.	PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR	35
37.	PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR (Code of Virginia, § 2.2-4354)	39
38.	CHANGES IN THE WORK	39
39.	EXTRAS	45
40.	CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT	45
41.	OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE THE CONTRACT FOR CAUSE	46
42.	TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE	47
43.	DAMAGES FOR DELAYS; EXTENSION OF TIME	47
44.	INSPECTION FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION & FINAL COMPLETION	49
45.	GUARANTEE OF WORK AND INDEMNIFICATION	50
46.	ASSIGNMENTS	51
47.	CONTRACTUAL DISPUTES (Code of Virginia, § 2.2-4363)	52
48.	ASBESTOS	53
49.	TRAINING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT	53
50.	PROJECT MEETINGS	54
51.	SMALL BUSINESS PROCUREMENT PLAN	55

PLEASE NOTE: These General Conditions of the Construction Contract (CO-7) ("General Conditions"), have been created specifically for the use of agencies of the Commonwealth of Virginia, which may not alter any provisions without the express written approval of the Virginia Department of General Services, Division of Engineering and Buildings. The General Conditions have significant legal implications and shall not be altered or modified. Nothing in the General Conditions shall be amended or deleted or its intent changed, except by an approved and properly issued Supplemental General Conditions. The Commonwealth of Virginia makes no representation as to their suitability for any other purpose. Note: Governmental entities not subject to DGS purview intending to modify the General Conditions for their use should consult with their legal counsel.

1. **DEFINITIONS**

Whenever used in in the Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated, which are applicable to both the singular and plural variations thereof:

Agency: The Agency, institution or department which is a party to the Contract. For purposes of the Contract, the term Owner shall include such Agency, whether or not the Agency owns the site or the building.

A/E Services: The entirety of the services required of the A/E pursuant to the A/E's contract with the Owner for the Project.

As-Built Drawings: The As-Built Drawings is a set of all Drawings, Specifications, addenda, approved Shop and setting Drawings, Change Orders and other modifications which are updated by the Contractor throughout the performance of the Work to contemporaneously record all changes and variations made during construction. The representation of such variations shall be neatly and clearly marked in color and shall include such supplementary notes, symbols, legends, and details as may be necessary to clearly show the as-built construction of the Work.

Architect/Engineer ("A/E"): The Virginia licensed Architect or Engineer that contracts with the Owner to provide the A/E Services for the Project. The A/E is a separate contractor and not an agent of the Owner. The term includes any subcontractors, associates or consultants employed by the A/E to assist in providing the A/E Services.

Beneficial Occupancy: The time, following Substantial Completion, at which the Project or portion thereof, is sufficiently complete and systems operational such that the Owner could, after obtaining necessary approvals and certificates, occupy and utilize the space for its intended use. Guarantees and warranties applicable to that portion of the Work begin on the date the Owner accepts and occupies the Project, or a portion thereof, unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental General Conditions or by separate agreement.

Change Order: A document (CO-11) issued on or after the effective date of the Contract which is agreed to by the Contractor and approved by the Owner, and which authorizes an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, including any adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Completion Date. The term Change Order shall also include initiating and confirming change orders issued pursuant to Section 38(a)(3). A Change Order, once signed by all parties, is incorporated into and becomes a part of the Contract.

Code of Virginia: *Code of Virginia* (1950), as amended. Sections of the Code referred to herein are noted by § xx-xx.

Commissioner of Labor and Industry: The Commonwealth of Virginia Commissioner of Labor and Industry.

Construction: The term used to include new construction, reconstruction, renovation, restoration, major repair, demolition and all similar work upon buildings and ancillary facilities, including any draining, dredging, excavation, grading or similar work upon real property.

Contract: The Contract between Owner and Contractor, (CO-9 series) and the Contract Documents incorporated therein.

Contract Completion Date: The date by which the Work must achieve Substantial Completion. The Contract Completion Date is established in the Notice to Proceed, based on the Time for Completion, or set forth as a specific date in the Contract.

Contract Documents: The Contract and any documents expressly incorporated therein. Such incorporated documents customarily include the bid submitted by the Contractor, the General Conditions, any Supplemental General Conditions, any Special Conditions, the Plans and the Specifications, and all modifications, including addenda and subsequent Change Orders.

Contract Price: The total compensation payable to the Contractor for performing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, subject to modification by Change Order.

Contractor: The person or entity with whom the Owner has entered into the Contract for the Work.

Critical Path: The longest continuous sequential duration of dependent activities from the Date of Commencement to the Contract Completion Date that defines the minimum overall time necessary to complete the Project, such that a delay of any activity along the Critical Path will result in a delay of the Contract Completion Date unless the duration of a subsequent activity on the Critical Path is reduced to offset the delay and maintain the Contract Completion Date.

Date of Commencement: The date as indicated in the written Notice to Proceed, the receipt of the earliest Building Permit, or a date mutually agreed to between the Owner and Contractor in writing, whichever is the latest.

Day: Calendar day unless otherwise noted.

Defective: An adjective which, when modifying the word Work, refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, deficient, does not conform to the Contract Documents or does not meet the requirements of inspections, standards, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents, or Work that has been damaged prior to the A/E's recommendation of Final Payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion or Beneficial Occupancy).

DGS: Virginia Department of General Services.

Drawing: A page or sheet of the Plans which presents a graphic representation, usually drawn to scale, showing the technical information, design, location, and dimensions of various elements of the Work. The graphic representations include, but are not limited to, plan views, elevations, transverse and longitudinal sections, large and small scale sections and details, isometrics, diagrams, schedules, tables and/or pictures.

DSBSD: Virginia Department of Small Business and Supplier Diversity.

Emergency: Any unforeseen situation, combination of circumstances, or a resulting state that poses imminent danger to health, life or property.

Field Order: A written order issued by the A/E which clarifies or explains the Plans or Specifications, or any portion or detail thereof, without changing the design, the Contract Price, the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date.

Final Completion: Completion and full performance of all Work in accordance with the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents, including the completion of all items identified on punch lists generated through the inspections set forth in Section 44(b) and submission of all information, manuals, warranties and documentation required by the Contract.

Final Completion Date: The date of the Owner's acceptance of the Work following Final Completion.

Final Compliance Report: A report where the Contractor shall certify and report on its compliance with the Small Business Procurement Plan, submitted by the Contractor in its Bid for the Contract, to the Owner through DGS' eVA system

Final Payment: The final payment that the Contractor receives pursuant to the applicable provisions of Section 36, except in the event no final payment is made due to termination of the Contract under either Sections 41 or 42. In the event of a termination for cause under Section 41, the Final Payment shall be when the termination became effective. In the event of a termination for convenience under Section 42, the Final Payment shall be either the payment of compensation for termination that the Contractor receives according to the provisions of Section 42(a), or the Owner's determination that no compensation for termination is due the Contractor under Section 42(a), as the case may be.

Float: The excess time included in a construction schedule to accommodate such items as inclement weather and associated delays, equipment failures, and other such unscheduled events. It is the contingency time associated with a path or chain of activities and represents the amount of time by which the early finish date of an activity may be delayed without impacting the Critical Path and delaying the Contract Completion Date. Any difference in time between the Contractor's approved early completion date and the Contract Completion Date shall be considered a part of the Float.

Float, Free: The time (in Days) by which an activity may be delayed or lengthened without impacting the start day of any successor activity.

Float, Total: The difference (in Days) between the maximum time available within which to perform an activity and the duration of an activity. It represents the time by which an activity may be delayed or lengthened without impacting the Contract Completion Date.

General Conditions: The General Conditions of the Construction Contract (CO-7 series).

Notice: Notice required by the Contract shall be given in writing to the email address or physical delivery location identified in the Contract Documents for receipt of Notice by the receiving party. A Notice is deemed to have been properly given and effective at the time such Notice is: (i) deposited with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service using no more than two (2) business day delivery service for delivery to the Notice address; (ii) hand delivered to the Notice address; (iii) enclosed in a postage prepaid envelope addressed to the Notice address and delivered to a United States Postal Service for delivery by prepaid certified or registered mail; or (iv) sent via email to the email address identified for Notice in the Contract Documents.

Notice to Proceed: A written Notice given by the Owner to the Contractor fixing the date on which the Time for Completion will commence for the Contractor to begin the execution of the Work. The Notice to Proceed will identify the Contract Completion Date if not otherwise established by the Contract.

Owner: The public body with whom the Contractor has entered into the Contract for the Work. The term Owner shall also mean the Agency.

Person: This term includes any individual, corporation, partnership, association, company, business, trust, joint venture, or other legal entity.

Plans: The term used to describe the group or set of project-specific Drawings which are included in the Contract Documents.

Prevailing Wage Rate: Prevailing Wage Rate means that rate, amount, or level of wages, salaries, benefits and other remuneration prevailing for a classification of mechanics, laborers, or workers employed for the same work in the same trade, craft or occupation in the locality of the Project as determined by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry.

Project: The term used instead of the specific or proper assigned title of the entire undertaking which includes, but is not limited to, the Work and the A/E Services.

Project Inspector: One or more persons employed by the Owner to inspect the Work for the Owner and/or to document and maintain records of activities at the Site to the extent required by the Owner. The

scope of the Project Inspector's authority with respect to the Contractor is limited to that indicated in Section 16 (e) and (f) of the General Conditions and as supplemented by the Owner in writing to the Project Inspector and to the Contractor.

Project Manager: The Project Manager shall be the Owner's designated representative on the Project. The Project Manager shall be the person through whom the Owner generally conveys written decisions and instructions. All Notices to the Owner and all information required to be conveyed to the Owner shall be conveyed to the Project Manager unless otherwise stated in the Contract. The scope of the Project Manager's authority is limited to that authorized by the Owner. The Owner may change the Project Manager from time to time and may, in the event that the Project Manager is absent, disabled or otherwise temporarily unable to fulfill their duties, appoint an interim Project Manager.

Provide: Shall mean furnish and install ready for its intended use.

Record Drawings: Record Drawings are a final compilation set of drawings showing the "as built" condition of the Work, including all conditions, locations and dimensions based on the Contractor's As-Built Drawings. The Record Drawings shall contain the Plans, Specification, Addenda, approved shop drawings, and any other information needed to show the final condition of the work, actual location of piping and utilities, the depths of pilings or caissons if pilings or caissons were in the construction, and the integration of all Change Orders to the Work.

Recycled: Equipment, materials, and accessories which have been previously used and that have been processed to form a new product deemed an equal per Section 26.b.

Service Disabled Veteran-Owned Business: A business that meets the definition of "Service disabled veteran business" as set forth in *Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4310.

Schedule of Values: That portion of Form CO-12 prepared by the Contractor and acceptable to the Owner which indicates the portion of the Contract Price to be paid for each trade or major component of the Work.

Shop Drawings: The drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, installation descriptions and other data prepared by or for the Contractor to provide detailed information for the fabrication, location, erection, installation, connection and methodology associated with the Work. Shop Drawings are intended to aid in the preparation and installation of materials and to ascertain that the materials proposed by the Contractor conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Site: The location at which the Work is performed or is to be performed.

Small Business: A business certified as a small business by the DSBSD.

Small Business Procurement Plan: The proposed type and percentage of small business participation in the Total Base Bid Amount submitted by the Contractor as part of its Bid.

Special Conditions: That part of the Contract Documents which describes special or additional requirements or procedures applicable to the Project. The Special Conditions do not amend or supersede the General Conditions.

Specifications: That part of the Contract Documents containing the written administrative requirements and the technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship for the Work.

Subcontractor: A person or firm having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of the Work. Subcontractor includes any person or firm who provides on-Site labor but does not include a Supplier.

Submittals: All Shop, fabrication, setting and installation drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, samples, and other data required by the Contract Documents which are specifically prepared by or for the Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams and other information prepared by a Supplier and submitted by

Substantial Completion: The stage in the progress of the Work at which the Owner agrees that the Work or a specific portion thereof, is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that it can be utilized by the Owner for the purposes for which it was intended. The Owner at its sole discretion may, after obtaining the necessary approvals and certificates, take Beneficial Occupancy at this time or choose to wait to occupy until after Final Completion is achieved.

the Contractor to illustrate material or equipment conformance of some portion of the Work with the

requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal as used herein includes Shop Drawings.

Supplemental General Conditions: An amendment or modification which amends or supplements the General Conditions.

Supplier: A manufacturer, fabricator, distributor, supplier or vendor who provides material or equipment for the Project but does not provide on-Site labor.

SWaM/SDV Business: All subcategories of Small Businesses certified by the DSBSD including Micro Business, Minority-Owned Business, Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business, Small Business, and/or Women-Owned Business together as a group.

Time for Completion: The number of consecutive Days following the Date of Commencement within which the Contractor must achieve Substantial Completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Total Contract Amount: The total compensation payable to the Contractor for performing the Contract, subject to modification by Change Order.

Underground Facilities: All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which are or have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, sewage and drainage removal, traffic or other control systems or water.

Work: The construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, including, but not limited to, furnishing labor, furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the Construction. The Work includes the entire completed Construction, or the various separately identifiable parts thereof, required to be provided under the Contract Documents or which may reasonably be expected to be provided as part of a complete, code compliant and functioning system for those systems depicted in the Plans and Specifications.

2. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of the Contract and all other documents identified therein as Contract Documents as more precisely defined above.

3. LAWS AND REGULATIONS

a. The Contractor shall comply with the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code and all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work and shall give all notices required thereby. The Contractor shall assure that all Subcontractors and tradespeople who perform Work on the Project are properly licensed by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation as required by Title 54.1, Chapter 11, and Article 1 of the *Code of Virginia* and by applicable regulations.

- b. This Contract and all other contracts and Subcontracts are subject to the provisions of Article 3, Chapter 4, Title 40.1, *Code of Virginia*, relating to labor unions and the "right to work." The Contractor and its Subcontractors, whether residents or nonresidents of the Commonwealth, who perform any Work related to the Project shall comply with all of the said provisions.
- c. IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986: By signing this Contract, the Contractor certifies that it does not and shall not during the performance of this Contract knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the Federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, or otherwise violate its provisions.
- d. E-VERIFY PROGRAM: Pursuant to *Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4308.2, any employer with more than an average of 50 employees for the previous 12 months entering into a contract in excess of \$50,000 with any agency of the Commonwealth to perform work or provide services pursuant to such contract shall register and participate in the E-Verify program to verify information and work authorization of its newly hired employees performing work pursuant to such public contract. Any such employer who fails to comply with these provisions may be debarred from contracting with any agency of the Commonwealth for a period up to one year. Such debarment may cease upon the employer's registration and participation in the E-Verify program. If requested, the employer shall present a copy of their Maintain Company page from E-Verify to prove that they are enrolled in E-Verify.
- e. In performing the Work under this Contract, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of all rules and regulations governing safety as adopted by the Safety Codes Commission of the Commonwealth of Virginia and as issued by the Department of Labor and Industry under Title 40.1 of the *Code of Virginia*. Inspectors from the Department of Labor and Industry shall be granted access to the Work for inspection without first obtaining a search or administrative warrant.
- f. Building Permit: Because this Project is on Commonwealth of Virginia property, codes or zoning ordinances of local political subdivisions do not apply to Work at the Site. The Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code applies to the Work and is administered by the Building Official for State-owned buildings and real property. The Building Permit will be obtained and paid for by the Owner. All other permits, local license fees, business fees, taxes, or similar assessments imposed by the appropriate political subdivision and the Department of Environmental Quality shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor. See Section 25 of these General Conditions for utility connection fees and services.
- g. The Contractor shall include in each of its Subcontracts a provision requiring each Subcontractor to include or otherwise be subject to the same payment and interest requirements in Subsections (a), (b), and (c) of Section 37 of these General Conditions with respect to each lower-tier Subcontractor and Supplier.
- h. The Contractor, if not licensed as an asbestos abatement contractor in accordance with *Code of Virginia*, § 54.1-514, shall have all asbestos-related Work performed by Subcontractors who are duly licensed as asbestos contractors for the Work required.
- i. Lead-Based Paint Activities: If the Contract Documents indicate that lead-based paint is present on existing materials, components, or surfaces, the Contractor shall conform to the following:
 - 1. The requirements set forth in 40 CFR 745.233 Lead-Based Paint Activities Requirements in selecting and performing the means, methods and procedures for performing the Work. This includes, but is not limited to, training of personnel, lead abatement, encapsulation of lead-containing materials, removal and handling of lead-containing materials, and methods of disposal.

- 2. The requirements for employee protection contained in 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart D, and the requirements for record-keeping contained 29 CFR Part 1910.
- 3. The Virginia Department of Labor and Industry's (DLI) Regulation Concerning Certified Lead Contractors Notification, Lead Project Permits and Permit Fees published in the Virginia Administrative Code, 16 VAC25-35, requiring, among other things, that a permit be issued to the lead abatement contractor, or any subsequent regulation issued by DLI pertaining to lead-based paint abatement.
- j. If the Contractor violates laws or regulations that govern the Project, the Contractor shall take prompt action to correct or abate such violation and shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any fines and/or penalties that result from such violation. The Contractor also shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any third-party claims, suits, awards, actions, causes of action or judgments, including but not limited to attorney's fees and costs incurred thereunder, that arise or result from Contractor's violation of laws or regulations.
- k. If the Work includes any land-disturbing activities, the Contractor shall have on-Site an individual certified by the Department of Environmental Quality as a Responsible Land Disturber in accordance with *Code of Virginia*, § 62.1-44.15:51.
- 1. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental General Conditions, the Contractor is neither required nor prohibited from entering into or adhering to agreements with one or more labor organizations, or otherwise discriminating against Subcontractors for becoming or refusing to become, or remaining signatories to or otherwise adhering to, agreements with one or more labor organizations. This section does not prohibit Contractor or Subcontractors from voluntarily entering into agreements with one or more labor organizations. Both the Agency and Contractor are entitled to injunctive relief to prevent any violation of this section.

This section does not apply to any public-private agreement for any construction in which the private body, as a condition of its investment or partnership with the state agency, requires that the private body have the right to control its labor relations policy and perform all work associated with such investment or partnership in compliance with all collective bargaining agreements to which the private party is a signatory and is thus legally bound with its own employees and the employees of its contractors and subcontractors in any manner permitted by the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. § 151 *et seq.*, or the Railway Labor Act, 45 U.S.C. § 151 *et seq.*

This section does not prohibit an employer or any other person covered by the National Labor Relations Act or the Railway Labor Act from entering into agreements or engaging in any other activity protected by law.

This section shall not be interpreted to interfere with the labor relations of persons covered by the National Labor Relations Act or the Railway Labor Act.

m. Payment of Prevailing Wages Pursuant to Virginia Code 2.2-4321.3

Code of Virginia § 2.2-4321.3 and the following requirements shall be applicable to the Work of the Contract if the Contract Price is greater than \$250,000.00:

- 1. The Contractor agrees that all remuneration to any individual providing labor for the Project or the Work as a mechanic, laborer, worker or equivalent shall be paid at a rate not less than the Prevailing Wage Rate beginning upon the individual's first day of work at or for the Project.
- 2. Upon award of the Contract, the Contractor shall certify, under oath, to the Commissioner of Labor and Industry the pay scale for each craft and trade to be employed for, or to provide labor for, the Project or the Work by the Contractor and any Subcontractors. The

Contractor's certification shall include all information required by *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3(G). The Contractor shall provide a copy of this certification to the Owner at the time it is provided to the Commissioner of Labor and Industry.

- 3. The Contractor shall ensure that each individual providing labor as a mechanic, laborer, worker or equivalent shall be accurately classified in conformance with the Prevailing Wage Rate determinations.
- 4. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall keep, maintain, and preserve all records relating to the occupation, work classification, wages paid to and hours worked for each individual providing labor for the Project or the Work as a mechanic, laborer, worker or equivalent in a manner which complies with the requirements of *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3(H). The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall retain these and any other required payroll records for the period required by *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3(H). The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall make available to the Owner all records required by *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3(H) for inspection and copying within five (5) days of Owner's request.
- 5. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall post all Prevailing Wage Rates applicable to the Project and the Work in a prominent and easily accessible place at the Site. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall timely make all postings, updates to postings, and certification required by *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3(I). The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of each certification made to the Commissioner of Labor and Industry pursuant to *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3(I) at the time the certification is provided to the Commissioner of Labor and Industry.
- 6. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from any fines, demands, claims, suits and damages, including any attorney's fees incurred by the Owner, resulting from or relating to the Contractor's or any Subcontractor's failure to pay the Prevailing Wage to a mechanic, laborer, worker or equivalent individual or to comply with the requirements of *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3.

4. NONDISCRIMINATION

- a. Contractor shall comply with the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Virginia Fair Employment Contracting Act of 1975, as amended, the Virginia Human Rights Act, as amended, and the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and all Executive Orders in effect at the time of the Work which safeguard individuals from unlawful discrimination in employment.
- b. *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4311 shall be applicable to the Work of the Contract. During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, or other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
 - 2. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer.
 - 3. Notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule or

regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this section.

- 4. The Contractor shall include the provisions of the foregoing subparagraphs 1, 2 and 3 in every Subcontract or purchase order over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor and Supplier.
- c. *Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4201 shall be applicable to the Work of the Contract. During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, or national origin, except where religion, sex or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause, including the names of all contracting agencies with which the Contractor has contracts over \$10,000.
 - 2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that Contractor is an equal opportunity employer. However, notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule or regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this chapter
 - 3. If the Contractor employs more than five (5) employees, the Contractor shall: (i) provide annual training on the Contractor's sexual harassment policy to all Contractor's supervisors and employees providing services in the Commonwealth of Virginia, except such supervisors or employees who are required to complete sexual harassment training provided by the Commonwealth of Virginia Department of Human Resource Management; and (ii) post the Contractor's sexual harassment policy in: (a) a conspicuous public place in each building located in the Commonwealth that the Contractor owns or leases for business purposes; and (b) the Contractor's employee handbook.
 - 4. The Contractor shall include the provisions of the foregoing subparagraph 1, 2 and 3 in every Subcontract and purchase order over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor and Supplier.
- d. Where applicable, the Virginians with Disabilities Act and the federal Americans with Disabilities Act shall apply to the Contractor and all Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- e. The Owner does not discriminate against faith-based organizations as defined in *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4343.1(B).

5. PROHIBITION OF ALCOHOL AND OTHER DRUGS

- a. The Contractor shall establish a written policy to maintain and enforce a drug-free workplace, to specify actions that will be taken against persons for violations of the policy, and to require that such policy be binding on each of its employees, Subcontractors, and Suppliers performing Work of the Contract.
- b. The Contractor's policy shall prohibit the following acts by all Contractor, Subcontractor, and Supplier personnel at the Site:

- 1. The manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana, except possession and medically prescribed use of prescription drugs; and
- 2. The impairment of judgment or physical abilities due to the use of a controlled substance or marijuana, including impairment from prescription drugs.
- c. The Contractor shall post a copy of this policy in a conspicuous place at the Site and assure that all personnel, including potential hires, are advised of the policy. A violation of this policy will be recognized as a breach of Contract and may result in termination of the Contract.
- d. The Contractor shall include in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace.
- e. The Contractor shall include the foregoing provisions as binding upon each Subcontractor and Supplier in every subcontract or purchase order over \$10,000.
- f. For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a contractor in accordance with this chapter, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

6. TIME FOR COMPLETION

- a. The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion on or before the Contract Completion Date. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within thirty (30) Days after the Contract Completion Date.
- b. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Owner is relying upon the Time for Completion and Contract Completion Date for planning the use and Beneficial Occupancy of the Work and for all other purposes. If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion by the Contract Completion Date, the Contractor shall be subject to payment of actual damages incurred by the Owner or liquidated damages, if provided for in the Contract.
- c. The Contractor, in submitting its bid or proposal, acknowledges that the Time for Completion is a reasonable duration and period for performing the Work and that it has taken into consideration normal weather conditions for the period of performance. Normal weather does not mean statistically average weather, but rather means a range of weather patterns which might be anticipated based on weather conditions and events for the past ten (10) years. Normal weather conditions shall be determined from the public historical records available, including the U.S. Department of Commerce, Local Climatological Data Sheets, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration / Environmental Data and Information Service, National Climatic Center and National Weather Service. The data sheets to be used shall be those for the locality or localities closest to the Site. No additional compensation, costs or damages will be paid to the Contractor because of normal weather conditions, including normal adverse weather to be anticipated during the Project. An extension of time for abnormal adverse weather conditions which directly impact the Work will be considered by the Owner upon under the following conditions, all of which must be strictly complied with and demonstrated by the Contractor:
 - 1. A request for extension of time-based on abnormal adverse weather conditions must be made in writing within fourteen (14) Days of the completion of the calendar month during which the abnormal adverse weather conditions impacted the Work at the Site. The request for additional time shall be substantiated by weather data collected during the period of delay at the Site. Said data must demonstrate an actual departure from weather conditions that could have been anticipated at the Site during the dates in question.

- 2. The abnormal adverse weather must have caused a delay to the Contract Completion Date as a result of a delay to the Critical Path as depicted on the accepted "critical path method" schedule or the approved bar graph schedule current at the time of the weather event. No extension will be considered for any portion of any delay which consumes only Float.
- 3. All of the evidence and data supporting the request (including both historical data and the recordings at the Site during the time of delay) must be furnished to the Owner before the end of the calendar month following the month for which the request is made.

Compliance with the requirements of this section is a condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to any change or adjustment to the Contract Completion Date for impacts from abnormal weather conditions.

d. The Contractor's execution of the Contract is a representation and agreement that the Contractor has visited the Site and reviewed the requirements of the bid documents, the Contract Documents, local conditions, availability of materials, equipment, and labor, the reasonable time required for the Owner to respond to Submittals, and any other factors which may affect the performance of the Work, and has taken all these factors into consideration in submitting its bid and executing this Contract.

7. CONDITIONS AT SITE

- a. The Contractor shall have visited the Site prior to bidding or submitting its proposal and is totally responsible for having ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility and general character of the Site, and the character and extent of existing conditions, improvements and work within or adjacent to the Site. The Contractor shall not submit any claims or any request for adjustments of the Contract Price or Contract Completion Date which result from its failure to consider such conditions.
- b. If in the performance of the Work the Contractor encounters (i) hidden physical conditions of a building being modified which are materially different from those ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as inherent in the activities being performed or (ii) subsurface or concealed latent conditions which are materially different from those frequently present in the locality or from those indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide Notice to the Owner and A/E before the conditions are disturbed and not later than seven (7) Days after discovery. The A/E shall promptly review the conditions and propose such changes or adjustments, if any, in the Contract Documents that may be necessary to address the conditions. The Contractor must request any change in the Contract Price or Contract Completion Date for such conditions. Compliance with the requirements of this section is a condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to any change or adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Completion Date as a result of such Site conditions.
- c. If the Contractor, during the course of the Work, observes the existence of any material which he knows, should know, or has reason to believe is hazardous to human health, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner in writing before the material is disturbed further or the affected work is performed. The Owner will provide the Contractor with instructions regarding the disposition of the material. The Contractor shall not perform any Work involving the material or any Work causing the material to be less accessible prior to receipt of special instructions from the Owner. The Contractor must request any change in the Contract Price or Contract Completion Date for such conditions pursuant to the applicable requirements in Sections 38, 39 and 43 of these General Conditions. Compliance with the requirements of this section is a condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to any change or adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Completion Date as a result of such Site conditions.

8. CONTRACT SECURITY

- a. For contracts with a value exceeding Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000), the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner or its designated representative, a Commonwealth of Virginia Standard Performance Bond, DGS-30-084 (CO-10) and a Commonwealth of Virginia Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond, DGS-30-088 (CO-10.1), each fully executed by the Contractor and one or more surety companies legally licensed to do business in Virginia and each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price. If more than one Surety executes a bond, each shall be jointly and severally liable to the Owner for the entire amount of the bond. Sureties shall be selected by the Contractor, subject to approval by the Owner. No payment on the Contract shall be due and payable to the Contractor until the bonds have been approved by the Owner and the Office of the Attorney General, the power of attorney from the surety company to its agent who executes the bond shall be attached to the bond, or, if not so attached, prior to the execution of the bonds by the surety, recorded in the Office of the Clerk of Court for the City of Richmond, Virginia, at the John Marshall Court Building, 400 North Ninth Street, Richmond, VA 23219.
- b. For the purposes of all Standard Labor and Material Payment Bonds entered into, the term "subcontractors" as used in § 2.2-4337(A)(2)of the *Code of Virginia* is interpreted to mean any Subcontractors at any tier who participated in the prosecution of the Work undertaken by the Contractor (referred to in § 2.2-4337(A)(2) of the *Code of Virginia* as the "prime contractor"), whether such Subcontractor had a direct contract with the Contractor (prime contractor) or another Subcontractor, regardless of whether there were one or more other intervening Subcontractors contractually positioned between it and the Contractor (prime contractor).
- c. *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4338 allows for alternative forms of security in lieu of payment and/or performance bonds. No alternative forms of security shall be allowed unless approved in writing by Owner prior to Contractor's submission of its Bid or proposal.
- d. Mechanic's liens may not be filed or recorded on Owner, Agency, or Commonwealth property. The Contractor shall keep the Owner's property free and clear from all mechanic's liens. The Contractor shall, upon Notice from the Owner, cause any liens filed or recorded to be released within ten (10) Days from Notice at its cost and expense; and if the Contractor fails to do so, the Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to cause such lien to be released by bonding or otherwise, and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from all costs and expenses incurred or to be incurred as a result, including bond premiums, court costs and attorneys' fees arising from or related to such liens. At the Owner's option, it may withhold payment of any sums due the Contractor until any such liens are released, and may deduct such costs or expenses from any payment then due or thereafter becoming due from the Owner to the Contractor.

9. SUBCONTRACTS

- a. The Contractor shall, as soon as practicable after the signing of the Contract, notify the Owner and A/E in writing of the names of all Subcontractors proposed for the principal parts of the Work and of such others as the A/E may direct. Where the Specifications establish qualifications or criteria for Subcontractors, manufacturers, or individuals performing Work on the Project, the Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining that those proposed meet the criteria or qualifications. The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor that the Owner may, within a reasonable time, object to as unsuitable. Neither the Owner nor the A/E shall direct the Contractor to contract with any particular Subcontractor unless provided in the Specifications or Invitation for Bids.
- b. The Owner may select a particular Subcontractor for a certain part of the Work and designate on the Invitation for Bids or Request for Proposal that the Subcontractor shall be used for the part of the Work indicated and that the Subcontractor has agreed to perform the Work for the subcontract

amount stipulated on the bid or Proposal form. The Contractor shall include the stipulated amount plus its markups in the bid or Proposal. In such case, the Contractor shall be responsible for that Subcontractor and its work and the Subcontractor shall be responsible to the Contractor for its work just as if the Contractor had selected the Subcontractor. If the Contractor has a reasonable objection to the Subcontractor designated, then the Contractor shall note the exception in its bid or proposal and the reason for the exception and maintain appropriate provisions for coordinating the work of the Subcontractor. The Owner, at its sole discretion, may accept the Contractor's bid or proposal with the exception noted and contract separately with the Subcontractor under the provisions of Section 10 of the Contract or designate a different Subcontractor.

- c. The Owner shall, on request, furnish to any Subcontractor, if practicable, the amounts of payments made to the Contractor, the Schedule of Values and Requests for Payment submitted by the Contractor, and any other documentation submitted by the Contractor which would tend to show what amounts are due and payable by the Contractor to the Subcontractor.
- d. The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the Owner for all acts and omissions of its agents and employees and all tiers of Subcontractors and Suppliers performing or furnishing any of the Work. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between Owner or A/E and any Subcontractor, Supplier or other Person, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of Owner or A/E to pay for or to see to the payment of any moneys due any Subcontractor, Supplier or other Person, except as may otherwise be required by law.
- e. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for its invitees at the Site and for those of its Subcontractors, Suppliers, and their employees, including any acts or omissions of such invitees.
- f. The Contractor agrees that it is responsible for all dealings and coordination with Subcontractors and Suppliers, and their subcontractors, employees and invitees, including, but not limited to, the Subcontractors' or Suppliers' claims, demands, actions, disputes and similar matters unless specifically provided otherwise by the Contract or by statute.

10. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- a. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the Project, the work under which may proceed simultaneously with the execution of this Contract. The Contractor shall afford separate contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work. The Contractor shall cooperate with them and shall take all reasonable action to coordinate its Work with that of separate contractors. If the Owner has listed other separate contracts in the Invitation for Bids or Requests for Proposal which it expects to proceed simultaneously with the Work of the Contractor, and has included the estimated timing of such other contracts in the Invitation for Bids or Requests for Proposal, the Contractor shall integrate the schedule of those separate contracts into its scheduling. The Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to assist the Owner in maintaining the schedules for all separate contracts. If the work performed by a separate contractor is Defective or performed so as to prevent or threaten to prevent the Contractor from carrying out its Work according to the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and the A/E upon discovering such conditions.
- b. If a dispute arises between the Contractor and any separate contractor(s) as to their responsibility for cleaning up the Site, the Owner may clean up and charge the cost thereof to the respective contractors in proportion to their responsibility. If the Contractor disputes the Owner's apportionment of clean-up costs, it shall be the Contractor's burden to demonstrate and prove the correct apportionment.

11. CONTRACTOR'S AND SUBCONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

a. The Contractor shall not commence Work under this Contract until all insurance required hereunder has been obtained from an insurer authorized to do business in Virginia and such

insurance has been approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall provide to the Owner Certificates of Insurance for all required coverage and, upon request, shall provide full copies of the Contractor's insurance policies. Approval of insurance by the Owner shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder.

- b. The Contractor shall procure and maintain, as required herein, the following insurance coverages:
 - 1. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance to cover all employees engaged in the Work of a type and in an amount to meet all Commonwealth of Virginia statutory requirements and regulations to provide all benefits to which employees may be entitled, with limits no less than \$1,000,000 bodily injury by accident or disease, each employee. Where applicable, coverage shall be extended to cover any claims under the United States Longshoreman's Act and Harbor Workers Act and Jones Act as may be appropriate for the work.
 - 2. Comprehensive General Liability insurance, including coverage for Broad Form Contractual, Premises/Operations, Product and Completed Operations, Independent Contractor's Liability, and Personal Injury Liability, with limits of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate, applicable on a per-project basis. The policy shall not exclude or limit the amount of coverage for the Work of the Project or for explosion, collapse, underground operations, mold, or exterior insulation and finish system ("EIFS").
 - 3. Automobile Liability Insurance with a limit of not less than \$1 million combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage per occurrence, covering all owned, non-owned, hired and borrowed vehicles, whether on-Site or off-Site.
 - 4. Contractor or the Asbestos Subcontractor shall provide occurrence-based liability insurance with asbestos coverages in an amount not less than \$1,000,000. The following shall be named as additional insureds on this policy: the Commonwealth of Virginia, its officers, employees and agents; the A/E (if not the Asbestos Project Designer); and the Contractor (where the asbestos work is being performed by the Asbestos Subcontractor).
- c. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall ensure that all insurance required by Subsection (b) above contains the following provisions:
 - 1. With the exception of Workers' Compensation insurance, the Commonwealth of Virginia, the Owner, and their officers, employees and agents shall be named as additional insureds on all policies. The additional insureds as stated for the asbestos coverage shall be as stated in Section 11(b)(4).
 - 2. All insurance coverage shall be considered primary and non-contributory with respect to other insurance that might be available to the Contractor, A/E, Owner, or Agency.
 - 3. All insurers shall waive rights of subrogation against the Commonwealth of Virginia, Owner and Agency for any claims covered by the insurance required herein.
 - 4. All deductibles or self-insured retentions shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- d. No insurance will be canceled, dropped, replaced, or materially changed without at least thirty (30) Days' prior written Notice to and consent of the Owner.
- e. Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to carry the same insurance, and in the same amounts, required by Section 11(b)(1)-(3) above. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to commence Work on the Project until all insurance required of the Subcontractor by this Contract

has been obtained by the Subcontractor and approved by the Contractor.

f. Prior to award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit, on the form provided by the Owner, a Certificate of Coverage verifying Workers' Compensation insurance is in place. The Contractor shall likewise obtain a Certificate of Coverage for Workers' Compensation insurance from each Subcontractor and shall provide a copy to the Owner prior to the Subcontractor beginning Work at the Project.

12. "ALL RISK" BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

- a. The Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its cost, all-risk Builder's Risk insurance with minimum coverage and limits as follows:
 - 1. **Contractor Controlled During Construction:** If the Site is controlled by the Contractor during the Project, the Contractor shall maintain "all-risk" Builder's Risk insurance for the Work and the entire structure or structures, if any, on which the Work is to be done with a minimum limit of not less than the insurable value of the structure(s) plus one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price and the value of all Change Orders, to represent the total value of the structure(s) and the Work on a replacement cost basis.
 - 2. **Owner Controlled During Construction:** If the Site is controlled by the Owner during the Project, the Owner will maintain insurance coverage on its building(s). The Contractor shall maintain "all risk" Builder's Risk insurance in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price and the value of all Change Orders, to represent the total value of the Work on a replacement cost basis.
- b. Builder's risk insurance shall be provided on an "all risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against all perils. The insurance shall cover the costs of debris removal, temporary buildings, legal requirements, and compensation for A/E services and Contractor services required following an insured loss. The insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off-Site, Work in transit, and all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, and fixtures that are or will be part of the Project.
- c. Such insurance may include a deductible provision if the Owner so provides in the Supplemental General Conditions, in which case the Contractor will be liable for such deductible whenever a claim arises. Any loss payable under the Builder's Risk insurance shall be payable to the Owner, in accordance with its interests, as they may appear, and then to any other persons insured thereunder.

Written evidence of this insurance and a copy of the policy shall be provided to the Owner no later than thirty (30) Days following the award of the Contract. The policy shall not be canceled, dropped, replaced, or materially changed without at least thirty (30) Days' prior written Notice to and consent of the Owner.

- d. Builder's risk insurance shall include the interest of the Contractor, the Owner, the Commonwealth, and all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors. Contractor shall maintain the builder's risk insurance until Final Payment by the Owner or until no person other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the Work, whichever is later.
- e. Any insurance provided through the Department of Treasury, Division of Risk Management, on buildings, construction, additions or renovations will not extend to Contractor's nor Subcontractors' buildings, equipment, materials, tools or supplies unless these items are to become property of the Owner upon completion of the Project and the Owner has assumed responsibility for such items at the time of the loss.

13. TAXES, FEES AND ASSESSMENTS

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Owner, pay all applicable federal, state, and local taxes, fees, and assessments arising out of the Work, except the taxes, fees and assessments on the real property comprising the Site. If the State Building Official elects to have the local building official inspect the Work as provided by *Code of Virginia* § 36-98.1, the Owner shall pay the resulting fees to the local building official.

14. PATENTS

The Contractor shall obtain all licenses necessary to use any invention, article, appliance, process or technique of whatever kind and shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, its officers, agents and employees, against any loss or liability for or on account of the infringement of any patent rights in connection with any invention, process, technique, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the Owner, unless such invention, process, technique, article or appliance is specifically named in the Specifications or Plans as acceptable for use in carrying out the Work. If, before using any invention, process, technique, article or appliance specifically named in the Specifications or Plans as acceptable for use in carrying out the Work. If, before using any invention, process, technique, article or appliance specifically named in the Specifications or Plans as acceptable for use in carrying out the Work. If, before using any invention, process, technique, article or appliance specifically named in the Specifications or Plans as acceptable for use in carrying out the Work, the Contractor has or acquires information that the same is covered by letters of patent making it necessary to secure the permission of the patentee, or other, for the use of the same, the Contractor shall promptly advise the Owner and the A/E. The Owner may direct that some other invention, process, technique, article or appliance be used. Should the Contractor have reason to believe that the invention, process, technique, article or appliance so specified is an infringement of a patent, and fails to inform the Owner and the A/E, the Contractor shall be responsible for any loss or liability due to the infringement.

15. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S STATUS

- a. The A/E shall have authority to endeavor to secure the faithful performance of the Work by Contractor. The A/E shall review the Contractor's Submittals for conformance to the requirements of the Contract Documents and return copies to the Contractor with appropriate notations. The A/E shall interpret the requirements of the Plans and Specifications and issue Field Orders to the Contractor as may be required. The A/E shall recommend to the Owner suspension of the Work (in whole or in part) whenever such suspension may be necessary to ensure the proper execution of the Work or the requirements of the Contract. The A/E shall have authority to reject, in writing, Work, including material, installation or workmanship, which does not conform to the Contract Documents or is Defective. The A/E shall determine the progress and quality of the Work, subject to the right of the Owner to make an overriding decision to the contrary. Upon request by the Contractor, the A/E shall confirm, in writing within fourteen (14) Days, any verbal order or determination made by the A/E.
- b. The A/E shall have no authority to approve or order changes in the Work which alter the design concept or which call for an extension of the Contract Completion Date or Final Completion or a change in the Contract Price.
- c. The Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to countermand any decision of the A/E and to follow or reject the advice of the A/E, including but not limited to acceptance of the Work, as it deems best in its sole discretion. In those instances where the A/E has been given authority to act, the A/E shall promptly do so, but in the case of disagreement between the A/E and the Owner, the decision of the Owner shall be final. The Contractor shall not be bound by any determination, interpretation or decision of the A/E contrary to the A/E's authority or that is not consistent with the Contract Documents. The party taking issue with the determination, interpretation or decision of the other party written notice of such fact within fourteen (14) days after the determination, interpretation or decision is communicated by the A/E. In the actual performance of the Work, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with instructions given by the A/E unless the Owner and the Contractor mutually agree in writing or by Change Order that the Contractor

shall proceed otherwise.

- d. All orders from the Owner to the Contractor shall either be transmitted through the A/E or communicated directly to the Contractor and the A/E by the Owner.
- e. Should the Owner choose to employ another or different A/E, the status of the A/E so employed shall be the same as that of the former A/E.
- f. The A/E shall provide a progress report to the Owner and the Contractor after each A/E visit to the Site. The report shall be in writing indicating the date, time of day, weather conditions and the names of the persons representing the A/E who participated in the visit. The report shall advise the Owner of any problems that were noted or observed and shall compare the A/E's observations of the actual progress of the Work with that reported by the Contractor. On the basis of its on-Site observations, the A/E will make every reasonable effort to guard the Owner against delays, defects, and deficiencies in the Work of the Contractor. The A/E shall have the authority to inspect the Work, to note and report Defective Work and deviations from the Contract Documents to the Owner, to reject Work, and to recommend to the Owner the suspension of the Work when necessary to prevent Defective Work from proceeding or being covered.
- g. The A/E shall not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures (other than those expressly specified in the Contract Documents), or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The A/E shall not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Contractor's own responsibilities.
- h. The A/E generally conveys written decisions and Notices to the Contractor through the Project Manager and shall generally receive information and Notices from the Contractor through the Project Manager unless otherwise agreed. The Owner may delegate from the A/E to the Project Manager certain inspection, verification, acceptance, rejection, and administrative duties and authority, but any such delegation shall be in writing and a copy thereof provided to the Contractor.
- i. The provisions of this Section are included as information only to describe the relationship between the Owner, A/E, and Contractor. No failure of the A/E to act in accordance with this Section shall relieve the Contractor from its obligations under the Contract or create any rights in favor of the Contractor against the Owner.

16. INSPECTION

- a. All material and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination and testing by the Owner, the A/E, the Project Inspector, authorized inspectors and authorized independent testing entities at any and all times during manufacture and/or construction. The A/E and the Owner shall have authority to reject Defective Work and non-conforming material and require its correction. Rejected workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected and rejected material shall be satisfactorily replaced with proper material without charge therefore, and the Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove the rejected material from the Site. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with replacement of rejected material and/or the correction of Defective Work, the Owner may replace such material and/or correct such Work and charge the cost to the Contractor, or may terminate the Contract as provided in Section 41 of these General Conditions, the Contractor and surety being liable for any damage to the same extent as provided in Section 41 for termination thereunder.
- b. Site inspections, tests conducted on Site and tests of materials gathered on Site which the Contract requires to be performed by independent testing entities shall be contracted and paid for by the Owner. Examples of such tests are the testing of cast-in-place concrete, foundation materials, soil compaction, pile installations, caisson bearings and steel framing connections. The Contractor shall promptly furnish, without additional charge, all reasonable facilities, labor and materials

necessary and convenient for making such tests. Except as provided in (d) below, whenever such examination and testing finds Defective Work or non-conforming materials or equipment, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost of reexamination and retesting. Although conducted by independent testing entities, the Owner will not contract and pay for tests or certifications of materials, manufactured products or assemblies which the Contract, codes, standards, etc., require to be tested and/or certified for compliance with industry standards such as Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or ASTM. If fees are charged for such tests and certifications, they shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also pay for all inspections, tests, and certifications which the Contract specifically requires the Contractor to perform or to pay, together with any inspections and tests which it chooses to perform for its own purposes, but which are not required by the Contract.

- c. Where Work is related to or dependent on Defective Work, the Contractor shall stop such related or dependent Work until the Defective Work is corrected or an alternative solution is presented that is satisfactory to the Owner. Where Work is rejected as Defective, the Contractor shall stop like Work in other areas or locations on the Project until the Owner has approved corrective measures.
- d. Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Owner or the A/E at any time before the Final Completion Date to make an examination of any part of the Work already completed, by removing or tearing out portions of the Work, the Contractor shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor and material to expose the Work to be tested to the extent required. If such Work is found to be Defective in any respect, the Contractor shall bear all the expenses of uncovering the Work, of examination and testing, and of satisfactory reconstruction and correction of the Defective Work. If, however, such Work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the actual cost of the Contractor's labor and material necessarily involved in uncovering the Work, the cost of examination and testing, and Contractor's cost of material and labor necessary for replacement of the examined Work including a markup of fifteen (15%) percent for overhead and profit, shall be paid to the Contractor and, if the Contract Completion Date was delayed thereby, a time extension equivalent to the impact on the Critical Path shall be issued by Change Order. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and expenses in removing and replacing the Work if the Contractor had covered the Work prior to any inspection or test required by the Contract Documents or contrary to the instructions of the A/E, Owner, Project Inspector, or Building Official.

The Project Inspector has the authority to recommend to the A/E and the Owner that the Work be suspended when in his or her judgment the Contract Documents are not being followed. Any such suspension shall be continued only until the matter in question is resolved to the satisfaction of the Owner. The cost of any such Work stoppage shall be borne by the Contractor unless it is later determined that the Work in question was in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

- e. The Project Inspector has the right and the authority to:
 - 1. Inspect all construction materials, equipment, and supplies for quality and for compliance with the Contract Documents and/or approved shop drawings and Submittals.
 - 2. Inspect workmanship for compliance with the standards described in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Observe and report on all tests and inspections performed by the Contractor.
 - 4. Recommend rejection of Work which does not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents or is Defective.
 - 5. Keep a record of construction activities, tests, inspections, and reports.

- 6. Attend all Site construction meetings and inspections held by the Owner and/or the A/E with the Contractor.
- 7. Check materials and equipment, together with documentation related thereto, delivered for conformance with approved Submittals and the Contract.
- 8. Check installations for proper workmanship and conformance with shop drawings and installation instructions.
- 9. Assist in the review and verification of the Form CO-12, Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment, submitted by the Contractor each month.
- 10. Do all things for or on behalf of the Owner as the Owner may direct in writing.
- f. The Project Inspector has no authority to:
 - 1. Authorize deviations from the Contract Documents;
 - 2. Enter into the area of responsibility of the Contractor's superintendent;
 - 3. Issue directions relative to any aspect of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures unless specifically required by the Contract Documents or in regard to safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work;
 - 4. Authorize or suggest that the Owner occupy the Project, in whole or in part; or
 - 5. Issue a certificate for payment.
- g. The duties of the Project Inspector are for the benefit of the Owner only and not for the Contractor. The Contractor may not rely upon any act, statement, or failure to act on the part of the Project Inspector, nor shall the failure of the Project Inspector to properly perform his or her duties in any way excuse Defective Work, improper performance of the Work, or noncompliance with the Contract Documents by the Contractor.

17. SUPERINTENDENCE BY CONTRACTOR

- a. The Contractor shall have a competent foreman or superintendent, satisfactory to the A/E and the Owner, on the Site at all times during the performance of the Work. The superintendent shall be familiar with and be able to read and understand the Contract Documents and be capable of communicating verbally and in writing with the Owner's representatives, the A/E, and the Contractor's workers. The Contractor shall be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, for coordinating all portions of the Work except where otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, and for all safety and worker health programs and practices. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of any proposed change in foreman or superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change.
- b. The Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among the workers on the Project, and shall not employ on the Work, or contract with, any unfit person, anyone not skilled in the Work assigned to him or her, or anyone who will not work in harmony with those employed by the Contractor, the Subcontractors, the Owner or the Owner's separate contractors and their subcontractors or anyone who will not interact appropriately with the public.
- c. The Owner may, in writing, require the Contractor to remove from the Site any employee or Subcontractor's employee the Owner deems to be incompetent, careless, not working in harmony with others on the Site, not interacting appropriately with the public, or otherwise objectionable, but the Owner shall have no obligation to do so.
18. CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION, METHODS AND PROCEDURES

a. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for supervising and directing the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction and for coordinating all portions of the Work, except where otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of others in the design or selection of a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction expressly required by the Contract. The Contractor is solely responsible to the Owner that the finished Work complies with the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for health and safety precautions and programs for workers and others in connection with the Work. No inspection by, knowledge on the part of, or acquiescence by the A/E, the Project Inspector, the Owner, the Owner's employees and agents, or any other Person shall relieve the Contractor from its sole responsibility for compliance with the requirements of the Contract and its sole responsibility for health and safety programs and precautions for the Work.

- b. If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, sequence, technique or procedure of construction acceptable to the A/E, subject to the Owner's right to disapprove. The Contractor must submit its written request for the substitution to the A/E with sufficient information to allow the A/E to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract.
- c. The Plans and Specifications are divided into several parts, or sections, for convenience only and because the entirety of the Plans and Specifications must be considered and construed as a whole. The divisions of the Plans and Specifications are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or to limit the Work performed by any trade. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the coordination of the trades, Subcontractors and vendors engaged in the Work and for the compensation of the trades, Subcontractors and vendors for the Work performed.

19. SCHEDULE OF THE WORK

a. **General:** The Contractor is responsible for the scheduling and sequencing of the Work, for coordinating the Work, for monitoring the progress of the Work, and for taking appropriate action to keep the Work on schedule to finish on or before the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor may attempt to achieve Substantial Completion before the Contract Completion Date and receive payment in accordance with Section 36 for the Work completed each period. However, the Contract Completion Date shall be used in all schedules and schedule updates as the deadline for which Substantial Completion is to be achieved. The time (in Days) between the Contractor's planned early completion and the Contract Completion Date is part of the Float. Extensions of time allowed pursuant to Sections 38, 39, and 43, the determination of any compensation for compensable delay, and all other matters between the Owner and the Contractor will be determined using the Contract Completion Date, not an earlier Substantial Completion date planned by the Contractor.

Within two (2) weeks after the Contractor signs the Contract, unless otherwise extended by the Owner at the time of the signing, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner, with a copy to the A/E, a schedule for achieving Substantial Completion by the Contract Completion Date. The preliminary schedule shall be in sufficient detail to show the sequencing of the various trades for each floor level, wing or work area. The Owner will notify the Contractor of any comments on the preliminary schedule within fifteen (15) Days of receipt by the Owner.

A fully complete Project schedule meeting the requirements set forth below in subparagraph (1) or (2), as applicable, must be submitted no later than sixty (60) Days after the Contract is signed by the Owner.

- 1. For Contracts with a Contract Price less than \$1,500,000, a "critical path method" or bar graph schedule may be utilized. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work and satisfy the requirements of Section 19 (b) below.
- 2. For Contracts with a Contract Price of \$1,500,000 or more, a "critical path method" schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The "critical path method" schedule shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be paid for by the Contractor and shall satisfy the requirements of Section 19(c) below.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit a schedule that shows Substantial Completion of the Work by the Contract Completion Date and completion of any portions of the Work by any interim deadlines established by the Contract.

The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in the schedule for the A/E to conduct all reviews and inspections required under the A/E Contract with the Owner. If the A/E and the Contractor are unable to agree as to what constitutes sufficient time, the Owner shall determine the appropriate duration for such A/E activities.

The Owner and A/E review schedules and schedule-related submittals solely for compliance with the requirements of this Section. The Owner's failure to reject or its acceptance of any schedule, graph, chart, recovery schedule, updated schedule, plan of action, monthly status report, or similar schedule-related submittals, shall not constitute a representation, admission, or warranty by the Owner, including but not limited to a representation, admission, or warranty that the schedule is feasible or practical or that contents therein are true or accurate, nor shall any such acceptance or failure to reject relieve the Contractor from sole responsibility for completing the Work by the Contract Completion Date.

No progress payments will be payable to the Contractor until after it has submitted a preliminary schedule which is acceptable to the Owner. Neither the second progress payment nor any subsequent payment shall be payable to the Contractor until it has submitted a fully complete Project schedule accepted by the Owner. No subsequent progress payments will be payable to the Contractor unless it submits each monthly Project report required by Section 19(d) in a form accepted by Owner and each recovery schedule required by Owner pursuant to Section 19(e).

Failure to provide a satisfactory preliminary schedule, fully complete Project schedule, or monthly Project report within the time limits stated above shall be a material breach for which the Owner may terminate the Contract in the manner provided in Section 41 of these General Conditions.

- b. **Bar Graph Schedule:** Where a bar graph schedule is allowed, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the Work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features and activities, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of Shop Drawings and other Submittals for review, approval of Shop Drawings and Submittals by A/E, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. Each Work activity will be assigned a duration by the Contractor. One Day shall be the time unit used. The bar graph shall establish and show the Critical Path for the Work.
- c. **Critical Path Method Schedule:** Where a Critical Path method schedule is required, it shall be in the time-scaled precedence format using the Contractor's logic and time estimates. The Critical

Path method schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or Subcontract rather than random (or scattered) format.

The Critical Path method schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features and activities of the Work, including not only the actual construction Work for each trade, but also the submission of Shop Drawings and Submittals for review, approval of Shop Drawings and Submittals by the A/E, placing of orders for materials, the manufacture and delivery of materials, the testing and installation of materials and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Critical Path method schedule shall have no line-item activities longer than thirty (30) Days in duration, and activities shall be included to provide sufficient detail for effectively managing the sequence of the Work. Failure to include any element of Work required for the performance of this Contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all Work required within the Time for Completion and by the Contract Completion Date and any interim deadlines established by the Contract. Each Work activity will be assigned a duration by the Contractor.

When completed, the Critical Path method schedule shall be submitted to the A/E and the Owner for review. The Critical Path method schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, any constraints placed upon the activity, and clearly depict all activities on the Critical Path for the Work. Float and Free Float shall be indicated for all activities. Float, whether Free Float or Total Float, shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work by the Contract Completion Date.

On contracts with a price over \$5,000,000, each activity on the Critical Path method schedule shall also be attributable to, and correlate with, each activity on the Schedule of Values, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the Contract Price.

When accepted by the Owner and the A/E as compliant with the requirements of this Section, the schedule shall become the baseline Critical Path method schedule for the Project. Acceptance of the schedule by the Owner does not indicate agreement with, nor responsibility for, the proposed or actual duration of any activity or logic shown on the accepted schedule.

- d. Monthly Project Reports: The Contractor shall review progress of the Work not less than each month, but as often as necessary to properly manage the Project and stay on schedule to finish before the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall collect and preserve information on Change Orders, including extensions of time. The Contractor shall evaluate this information and update the latest accepted schedule as often as necessary to finish before the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall submit to the A/E along with each Certificate for Payment a copy of the bar graph schedule annotated to show the current progress or, for projects requiring a Critical Path method schedule, a monthly report of the status of all activities. The bar graph schedule or monthly status report submitted with each Certificate for Payment shall show the Work completed to date in comparison with the Work scheduled for completion, including but not limited to the dates for the beginning and completion of the placing of orders and the manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment. The form for these reports shall be approved by the A/E and the Owner prior to submission of the first Certificate for Payment. If any elements of the Work are behind schedule, regardless of whether they may prevent the Work from being completed on time, the Contractor must indicate in writing in the report what measures it is taking and plans to take to bring each such element back on schedule and to ensure that the Work is completed before the Contract Completion Date.
- e. **Progress Delay:** Should any of the following conditions exist, the Owner may require that the Contractor prepare, at no extra cost to the Owner, a plan of action and a recovery schedule for completing the Work by the Contract Completion Date:

- 1. The Contractor's monthly project report indicates delays that, in the judgment of the A/E or the Owner, call into question the Contractor's ability to complete the Work by the Contract Completion Date;
- 2. The Critical Path method schedule sorted by early finish dates shows the Contractor to be thirty (30) or more Days behind on the Critical Path schedule at any time during the Work, up to thirty (30) Days prior to the Contract Completion Date;
- 3. The Contractor desires to make changes in the logic or sequencing of Work activities or the planned duration of future activities of the Critical Path method schedule which, in the judgment of the A/E or the Owner, are of a significant departure from those of the baseline schedule or prior schedule updates.

The plan of action and recovery schedule, when required, shall contain a narrative explanation and display how the Contractor intends to regain compliance with the most current and Owner accepted Critical Path method schedule, as updated with approved Change Orders, if any.

The plan of action shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written request. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) Days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written request.

f. **Early Completion of Project:** The Contractor may attempt to achieve Substantial Completion before the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay damages to the Owner because of the Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion by any planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for achieving Substantial Completion prior to the Contract Completion Date nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to achieve Substantial Completion earlier than the Contract Completion Date.

Contractor may request or propose to change the Contract Completion Date to reflect an earlier Substantial Completion date. The Owner may, but is not required to, accept such proposal. However, a change in the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date shall be accomplished only by Change Order. If the Contractor's proposal to change the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date is accepted, a Change Order will be issued stating that all references in the Contract, including these General Conditions, to the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date shall thereafter refer to the date as modified, and all rights and obligations, including the Contractor's liability for actual damages, delay damages and/or liquidated damages, shall be determined in relation to the date, as modified.

20. SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

a. Before submittal of the first Certificate for Payment, the Contractor shall prepare for review and approval of the A/E and the Owner the Schedule of Values listed by trades or by Specifications sections for the Work, the total for which equals the Contract Price. Where the Work has multiple parts or phases, the Contractor shall prepare appropriate Schedules of Values to facilitate reviews of Certificate for Payment submitted for each part or phase.

All Certificates for Payment shall be made in the ASTM Uniformat II structure on the Form CO-12, Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment.

b. If the Contractor requests, or intends to request, payment for materials stored in an approved and secure manner, the Schedule of Values must indicate the amount for labor and the amount for

materials, and in a supplement thereto must include an itemized list of materials for that trade or Work section. The material breakdown shall be in sufficient detail to allow verification of the quantities required for the Project, the quantities delivered, the Work completed, and the quantities stored on or off-Site.

- c. The Contractor shall complete the "Value of Work Completed" portion of the Form CO-12, complete and sign the Contractor's certification, and attach all substantiating material each Certificate for Payment. Such substantiating material includes, but is not limited to, invoices for materials, delivery tickets, timesheets, payroll records, daily job logs/records, and similar materials which, in the opinion of the Owner and the A/E, are necessary or sufficient to justify payment of the amount requested.
- d. The labor progress for any task or activity shall be calculated based upon the percentage of Work complete up to fifty percent (50%) of the completion of the task or activity. Thereafter, the evaluation of labor progress will be based upon the effort required to complete that task or activity. The material progress shall be calculated as the invoiced dollar cost of materials used in relation to the amount estimated as necessary to complete a particular element of Work. When calculating material progress, credit shall be given for installed material as well as that stored on the Site and any material stored off-Site which has been certified by the A/E in accordance with Section 36 of these General Conditions.
- e. Should Work included in previous Certificates for Payment, and for which payment has been made, subsequently be identified by tests, inspection, or other means, as Defective or not acceptable or not conforming to the Contract Documents, the "Value of Work Completed" portion of the first Certificate for Payment submitted after such identification shall be modified to reduce the "completed" value of that Work to a percentage reflecting only that work which is not Defective or nonconforming.

21. ACCESS TO WORK

The A/E, the Owner, the Project Manager, the Owner's inspectors and other testing personnel, the Building Official, inspectors from the Department of Labor and Industry, and others authorized by the Owner, shall have access to the Work at all times. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for access and inspection.

22 SURVEYS AND LAYOUT

- a. The Owner shall furnish the Contractor documents showing property lines and the location of existing buildings and improvements at the Site. The Contractor shall provide competent surveying and engineering services to execute the Work and shall be responsible for the accuracy of those surveying and engineering services.
- b. The Owner shall provide the general reference points and benchmarks on the Site as required of it by the Plans and Specifications. If the Contractor finds that any previously established reference points have been lost or destroyed, it shall promptly notify the A/E.
- c. The Contractor shall protect and preserve the established benchmarks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without prior written Notice to the A/E and prior written approval from the Owner. Benchmarks and monuments that are lost or destroyed or which require shifting because of necessary changes in grades or locations shall, subject to prior written approval of the Owner, be replaced and accurately located by the Contractor.

23. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

a. The general character and scope of the Work are illustrated and described by the Plans and the Specifications. If the Contractor deems additional detail or information to be needed, the

Contractor shall request the same in writing from the A/E. The request shall precisely state the detail or information needed and shall explain why it is needed. The Contractor shall also indicate a date by which the requested information is required. The A/E shall provide by Field Order such further detail and information as is necessary by the date required so long as the date indicated is reasonable. Any additional drawings and instructions supplied to the Contractor shall be consistent with the Contract Documents, shall be true developments thereof, and shall be so prepared that they can be reasonably interpreted as a part thereof. The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the additional detail drawings and instructions at no additional cost to the Owner and with no time extension.

- b. If the Contractor finds a conflict, error, omission, or other discrepancy in the Plans or Specifications, he shall notify the A/E in writing as soon as possible, but before proceeding with any Work that is or may be impacted by the matter. The A/E shall issue a clarification by Field Order to the Contractor stating the correct requirements. If the Contractor deems the Field Order requires additional or extra Work, it shall provide Notice of its request for additional time and/or compensation to the Owner and A/E prior to proceeding with that Work. The Contractor also shall submit a request for Change Order along with a detailed substantiating cost proposal through the A/E to the Owner within fourteen (14) Days of the receipt of the Field Order or before proceeding with the Work, whichever is earlier.
- c. If a conflict, error, omission or other discrepancy in Plans or Specifications was reasonably apparent or with reasonable diligence should have been apparent to the Contractor prior to submitting its bid or Proposal, and the Contractor failed to submit a question to the A/E in the time and manner required by the Instructions to Bidders, then the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or time or entitled to bring a claim against the Owner based on such conflict, error, omission or other discrepancy. If the Contractor performs any Work, or is delayed in performing any Work, where such Work involves a conflict, error, omission, or other discrepancy in the Plans or Specifications that the Contractor failed to provide Notice to the A/E and Owner as required, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the Work or delay and shall bear all costs attributable to correcting any Work requiring correction or to any delay, and such conflict, error, omission, or other discrepancy shall not be the basis for a claim against or any recovery from the Owner.
- d. In case of differences between a small and large scale Drawing, the large scale Drawing shall govern. Where on a Drawing a portion of the Work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to all other like portions of the Work.
- e. Where the word "similar" appears on a Drawing, it shall be interpreted in its general sense and not as meaning "identical," and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection with other parts of the Work.
- f. Measurements or dimensions shown on the Drawing for Site features, utilities, buildings, structures, or improvements shall be verified at the Site by the Contractor before commencing the Work. The Contractor shall not scale measurements or dimensions from a Drawing. If there are discrepancies among Drawings or the Plans, the Contractor shall notify and request clarification from the A/E before proceeding with the impacted Work. If new Work is to connect to, match with or be provided in existing facilities, buildings, or improvements, the Contractor shall verify the actual existing conditions and necessary dimensions prior to ordering or fabrication of materials or construction.
- g. As-Built Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain at the Site for the Owner one copy of the As-Built Drawings in good order and marked to record all changes as they occur during construction. These shall be available to the A/E, the Owner, the Project Inspector, the Owner's other inspectors and to the Owner's testing personnel

h. Preparation of Record Drawings: Upon completion of the Work and prior to the final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the A/E, for preparation of the Record Drawings, one complete set of "As Built" Drawings depicting the Work in its as-built condition at Final Completion.

24. SUBMITTALS AND PROJECT RECORDS

- a. The Contractor shall submit a listing of all Submittals required by the A/E or which the Contractor identifies as necessary, stating the dates for the submission of each Submittal. The listing shall be in a format acceptable to the A/E. The Contractor shall identify all Submittals with the Owner's Project Code Number as required by Section 24(e).
- b. Submittals shall be forwarded to the A/E for approval if required by the Specifications or if requested by the A/E or the Owner. No part of the Work dealt with by a Submittal shall be ordered, fabricated or installed by the Contractor, except at its own risk, until the Submittal for that Work has been approved.

Working drawings, Shop Drawings and/or Submittals for fire protection, fire alarm, fire detection and security systems shall be submitted to, and approved by, first the A/E and then the Building Official prior to ordering, fabricating or installing such systems. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for obtaining such approvals. No part of the Work involving such systems shall be ordered, fabricated or installed by the Contractor until such approvals have been obtained.

- c. The Contractor shall furnish to the A/E for approval, the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other identifying data and information respecting the performance, capacity, nature and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment which the Contractor contemplates incorporating in the Work. When Submittals are required by this Contract for materials, the Contractor shall furnish full information concerning the material or articles which the Contractor intends to incorporate in the Work. When required, samples shall be submitted for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material and articles installed or used without required approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.
- d. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Specifications, Shop Drawings shall be submitted in the form of one reproducible tracing and three blue-line or black-line prints. Catalog cuts, product data and other non-reproducible literature, except certificates, shall be submitted in six (6) copies minimum, of which three (3) will be retained by the A/E and the remainder will be returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain one copy of all approved Shop Drawings and Submittals in the construction trailer for use by inspectors. If agreed by the Owner, A/E, and Contractor, Submittals may be provided in electronic format in lieu of hardcopy format.
- e. Submittals shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal which shall list the Project Code Number, the Submittals included, and the date. Submittals shall be complete in every respect and bound in sets. Each Submittal shall be clearly marked to show each item, component and/or optional feature proposed to be incorporated into the Work. Each Submittal shall contain specific references to the sections of the Plans and Specifications to which the item or component that is the subject of the Submittal relates.
- f. The Contractor shall check Submittals for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall clearly note in writing any and all items which deviate from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Reasons for deviation shall be included with the Submittal. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for checking all dimensions and coordinating all materials and trades to ensure that the components or products proposed, individually or in combination, will fit in the space available and that they will be compatible with other components or products provided.
- g. After checking each Submittal, the Contractor shall stamp each sheet of the Submittal with the

Contractor's review stamp. Data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides, may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only. The Contractor's review stamp shall be worded as follows:

The equipment and material shown and marked in this Submittal is proposed to be incorporated into this Project, is in compliance with the Contract Plans and Specifications unless otherwise shown in bold-face type or lettering and listed on a page or pages captioned "DEPARTURES FROM PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS", and can be installed in the allocated spaces.

Reviewed by _____ Date ____

The person signing the review stamp shall be the person designated in writing by the Contractor as having that authority. The identity of such individual shall be forwarded to the A/E prior to or with the first Submittal. The signature on the review stamp shall be handwritten in ink, or in the case of electronic submittals, electronically signed in accordance with *Code of Virginia* § 59.1-479 *et seq.* Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

- h. The Contractor shall forward all Submittals sufficiently in advance of construction activities and requirements to allow sufficient time for checking, correcting, resubmitting and rechecking each Submittal.
- i. If a Submittal indicates a departure from the Contract Documents, the A/E may reject the Submittal or recommend it to the Owner, who shall approve or reject it as the Owner, in its sole discretion, sees fit. Any departure from the Contract Documents must be authorized by a Change Order if it results in adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Completion Date.
- j. The A/E is responsible to the Owner, but not to the Contractor, to verify that the information, equipment and materials depicted in Submittals conform to the design concept and functional requirements of the Plans and Specifications, that the detailed design portrayed in Shop Drawings and proposed equipment and materials shown in Submittals are of the quality specified and will function properly, and that the Submittals comply with the Contract Documents.
- k. The Work shall be in accordance with approved Submittals. Approval of the Contractor's Submittals by the A/E does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with the Contract Documents.
- I. The Plans and/or Specifications may indicate that the A/E designed or detailed a portion of the Work-around a particular product. Should a different product be proposed by the Contractor and accepted, all modifications, rerouting, relocations and variations required for proper installation and coordination to comply with the design concept and requirements of the Contract Documents shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made at no extra cost to the Owner. If the plans were noted as designed or detailed around a particular product and/or if a product is named when a "brand name or equal" requirement has been used, other products may be utilized following Section 26 of these General Conditions.
- m. Additional Submittal requirements are shown in the Specifications.
- n. Ownership of all materials and documentation including Shop Drawings, BIM models, copies of any calculations and analyses prepared and other Project-specific details of building components created during the Submittal process shall belong exclusively to the Owner. These materials and documentation, whether completed or not, shall be the property of the Commonwealth of Virginia, whether the Work for which they are made is executed or not. The Contractor shall not use these materials on any other work or release any information about these materials without the express written consent of the Owner.

Such material may be subject to public inspection in accordance with the Virginia Freedom of Information Act. Trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by a bidder, offeror, or contractor in connection with a procurement transaction shall not be subject to disclosure under the Virginia Freedom of Information Act, provided the bidder, offeror, or contractor timely invoked the protections of *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4342(F).

- o. The Contractor shall maintain comprehensive records of all documentation produced in the performance of the Work and maintain a records management system to provide for document tracking, organization, storage and archiving of such documentation. The Contractor's records management system shall provide for the electronic storage and transmission of Project documents and information through one or more of the following methods: (1) web accessible project management software; (2) electronic files shared utilizing removable electronic media; (3) paper copies of documentation; or (4) in such manner agreed to by the Owner and Contractor. Such records shall be retained by the Contractor for a period of five (5) years following the Final Completion Date. The Contractor shall make the project documentation available to the Owner within five (5) Days of request in an orderly, indexed manner to allow individual documents to be easily located and reviewed. The Contractor shall ensure all documentation is kept current and stored in the records management system in a timely manner.
- p. The Contractor's Project documentation shall include regular construction photographs to show progress of the Work and items that are or may be the subject of Contractor or Subcontractor claims. The photographer shall label each photograph with, at a minimum, the Project name, building name/number, City, State, name of Contractor/Subcontractor(s) whose work is depicted, date and time the photograph was taken, description of weather conditions, subject matter and viewpoint of the photograph, name of the photographer, and the names of any observers.

25. FEES, SERVICES AND FACILITIES

- a. The Contractor shall obtain all permits, except the Building Permit, and pay for all fees and charges necessary for temporary access, public right-of-way blockage or use, temporary connections to utilities, and the use of property (other than the Site) for storage of materials and other purposes, unless otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
- b. Certain projects such as renovations and interior modifications of existing buildings will usually have water and electric service to the building. In those instances, water and electric power, if required for the Work under the Contract, will be furnished by the Owner subject to reasonable use by the Contractor, but only to the extent and capacity of present services. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing required connections, temporary wiring, piping, etc. to these services in a safe manner and in accordance with applicable codes. All temporary wire, pipe, etc. shall be removed before the Substantial Completion inspection. Acceptance by the Contractor of the use of Owner's water and electricity constitutes a release to the Owner of all claims and of all liability to the Contractor for any damages which may result from the use of such utilities and power and water outages or voltage variations.
- c. The Owner shall pay any connection charges for permanent utility connections directly to the utility Supplier. The Contractor shall coordinate such connections with the utility Supplier.
- d. It is understood that, except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, either directly or through its Subcontractors, shall provide and pay for all material, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, telephone and other services or facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute completely and deliver the Work before the Contract Completion Date.
- e. The Contractor shall provide all required temporary facilities, including Contractor's office space, Owner's Project Inspector's office space (if required by the Specifications), sanitary facilities, and

storage space, as required for the operations and the protection of the materials and the Work. Number, sizes and locations shall be subject to approval of the Owner. Sanitary facilities shall be plumbed into an approved waste treatment system or shall be an approved type of chemical toilet and shall be regularly serviced.

26. EQUALS

- a. **Brand names:** Unless otherwise stated in the Specifications, the identification of a certain brand, make or manufacturer denotes the characteristics, quality, workmanship, economy of operation and suitability for the intended purpose of the article to be supplied, but does not restrict the Contractor to the specific brand, make, or manufacturer indicated. Rather, the information conveys to the Contractor the general style, type, character and quality of the article to be supplied.
- b. Equal materials, equipment or assemblies: Whenever in these Contract Documents a particular brand, make of material, device or equipment is shown or specified, such brand, make of material, device or equipment shall be regarded merely as a standard. Any other brand, make or manufacturer of a product, assembly or equipment which in the opinion of the A/E is the equal of that specified, considering quality, capabilities, workmanship, configuration, economy of operation, useful life, compatibility with design of the Work, and suitability for the intended purpose, will be accepted unless rejected by the Owner as not being equal.
- c. **Substitute materials, equipment or assemblies:** The Contractor may propose to substitute a material, product, equipment, or assembly which deviates from the requirements of the Contract Documents but which the Contractor deems will perform the same function and have equal capabilities, service life, economy of operations, and suitability for the intended purpose. The proposal must include any cost differentials proposed. The Owner will have the A/E provide an initial evaluation of such proposed substitutes and provide a recommendation on acceptability and indicate the A/E's redesign fee to incorporate the substitution into the Contract Documents. The Owner shall have the right to limit or reject substitutions at its sole discretion.
- d. The Contractor shall be responsible for making all changes in the Work necessary to adapt and accommodate any equal or substitute product approved for use by Owner. The necessary changes shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

27. AVAILABILITY OF MATERIALS

If a brand name, material, product, or model number included in the Contract Documents is not available on the present market, alternate equal materials, products or model numbers may be proposed by the Contractor through the A/E for approval by the Owner through the process set forth in Section 26.

28. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS

No materials or supplies for the Work shall be purchased by the Contractor, or by any Subcontractor or Supplier, subject to any security interest, installment or sales contract or any other agreement or lien by which an interest in the materials or supplies is retained by the seller or is given to a secured party. The Contractor warrants that it has clear and good title to all materials and supplies used in the Work or for which the Contractor accepts payment in whole or in part.

29. STANDARDS FOR MATERIALS INSTALLATION & WORKMANSHIP

- a. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract, all equipment, material, and accessories incorporated in the Work are to be new or Recycled and in first-class condition.
- b. Unless specifically approved by the Owner or required by the Contract, the Contractor shall not incorporate into the Work any materials containing asbestos or any material known by the industry

to be hazardous to the health of building construction workers, maintenance workers, or occupants, or harmful to other building components, materials or products. If the Contractor becomes aware that a material required by the Contract contains asbestos or other hazardous or harmful materials, it shall notify the Owner and the A/E immediately and shall take no further steps to acquire or install any such material without first obtaining Owner approval.

- c. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality found in the building industry in every respect. All items of Work shall be done by Persons skilled in the particular task or activity to which they are assigned. In the acceptance or rejection of Work, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of Persons performing the Work. Poor or inferior workmanship (as determined by the A/E, the Owner or other inspecting authorities) shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense such that the Work conforms to the highest quality standards of the trades concerned, or otherwise corrected to the satisfaction of the A/E, the Owner, and other inspecting authority, as applicable.
- d. Where materials, supplies or equipment are supplied with the manufacturer's printed instructions, recommendations, or directions for installation, or where such instructions, recommendations, or directions are available, installation of the items shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions unless those instructions contradict the Plans or Specifications, in which case the Contractor shall notify the A/E of the inconsistency and obtain written guidance form the A/E before proceeding with any Work involving the item.
- e. Where the Specifications or Plans refer to specific codes or standards governing the installation of specified items, installation shall in all cases be in strict accordance with the referenced codes and standards. Where no reference is made to specific codes or standards, installation shall conform to the generally recognized applicable standards for first-class installation of the specific item to be installed. Contractors are expected to be proficient and skilled in their respective trades and knowledgeable of the Codes and Standards of the National Fire Protection Association ("NFPA"), National Electric Code ("NEC"), Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA") and other codes and standards applicable to installations and associated work by trade.
- f. Where the manufacturer's printed instructions are not available for installation of specific items, where specific codes or standards are not referenced to govern the installation of specific items, or where there is uncertainty on the part of the Contractor concerning the installation procedures to be followed or the quality of workmanship to be maintained in the installation of specific items, the Contractor shall consult, in advance, with the A/E for approval of the installation procedures or the specific standards governing the quality of workmanship the Contractor proposes to follow or maintain during the installation of the items in question.
- g. During and/or at the completion of installation of any items, the tests designated in the Plans or Specifications necessary to assure proper and satisfactory functioning for its intended purpose shall be performed by the Contractor or by its Subcontractor responsible for the completed installation. All costs for such testing are to be included in the Contract Price. If required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall furnish prior to final inspection the manufacturers' certificates evidencing that products meet or exceed applicable performance, warranty and other requirements, and certificates that products have been properly installed and tested.

30. WARRANTY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- a. The Contractor warrants that, unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment incorporated in the Work shall be new or Recycled, in first-class condition, and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor further warrants that the Work shall be of the highest quality and in accordance with the Contract Documents and shall be performed by Persons qualified at their respective trades.
- b. Work not conforming to these warranties shall be considered Defective.

c. This warranty of materials and workmanship is separate and independent from and in addition to any of the Contractor's other guarantees and obligations in the Contract Documents and under Virginia law.

31. USE OF SITE AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

- a. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Perform the Work in such a manner as not to interrupt or interfere with the operation of any existing activity on, or in proximity to, the Site or with the Work of any other separate contractor;
 - 2. Store its apparatus, materials, Supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the Site of the Work as will not unduly interfere with the progress of its Work or the work of any other separate contractor; and
 - 3. Place upon the Work or any part thereof only such loads as are consistent with the safety of that portion of the Work.
- b. The Contractor expressly undertakes, either directly or through its Subcontractor(s), to effect all cutting, filling or patching of the Work required to make the same conform to the Plans and Specifications, and, except with the consent of the A/E, not to cut or otherwise alter the work of any other separate contractor. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or Site, including existing improvements, unless called for by the Contract.
- c. The Contractor expressly undertakes, either directly or through its Subcontractor(s), to clean up frequently all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by its operations, to ensure that at all times the Site shall present a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance. No refuse, rubbish, scrap material or debris shall be left within the completed Work nor buried on the Site, but shall be removed from the Site and properly disposed of in a licensed landfill or otherwise as required by law.
- d. The Contractor expressly undertakes, either directly or through its Subcontractor(s), before Final Payment or such prior time as the Owner may require: to remove all surplus material, false Work, temporary structures, including foundations thereof, plants of any description and debris of every nature resulting from its operations and to put the Site in a neat, orderly condition; to thoroughly clean and leave reasonably dust-free all finished surfaces, including all equipment, piping, etc., on the interior of all buildings; and to clean thoroughly all glass installed under the Contract, including the removal of all paint and mortar splatters and other defacements.

If the Contractor fails to clean up as required herein, the Owner may do so and charge the costs incurred thereby to the Contractor in accordance with Section 10 (b).

e. The Contractor shall have, on-Site, an employee certified by the Department of Environmental Quality as a Responsible Land Disturber who shall be responsible for the installation, inspection and maintenance of erosion control and stormwater management measures and devices. The Contractor shall identify this employee to the Owner and the A/E in writing prior to any land disturbance on Site. The Contractor shall prevent Site soil erosion, the runoff of silt and/or debris carrying water from the Site, and the blowing of debris off the Site in accordance with the applicable requirements and standards of the Contract and the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality's Erosion and Sediment Control Regulations and the Virginia Stormwater Management Regulations.

32. TEMPORARY ROADS

Temporary roads, if required, shall be established and maintained until permanent roads are accepted, then removed and the area restored to the conditions required by the Contract Documents. Crushed rock, paving and other road materials from temporary roads shall not be left on the Site unless written permission is received from the Owner to bury the same at a location and depth approved by the Owner.

33. SIGNS

The Contractor may, at its option and without cost to the Owner, erect signs acceptable to the Owner on the Site for the purpose of identifying and giving directions to the Project. No signs shall be erected without prior approval of the Owner as to design, content and location.

34. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- a. The Contractor expressly undertakes both directly and through its Subcontractors, to take every reasonable precaution at all times for the protection of all Persons and property at or near the Site or which may be affected by the Contractor's Work.
- b. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Any violation of safety requirements or duties or any potential safety hazard that is known to the Contractor or which is brought to the attention of the Contractor by the A/E, the Owner, or any other Persons shall be immediately abated.
- c. The provisions of all rules and regulations governing health and safety as adopted by the Safety Codes Commission of the Commonwealth of Virginia, issued by the Department of Labor and Industry under Title 40.1 of the *Code of Virginia*, shall apply to all Work under this Contract.
- d. The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all the Work and Site from damage and shall protect the Owner's property from injury or loss arising in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall make good any damage, injury or loss caused by its operations or the Work, except as may be directly and solely due to errors in the Contract Documents or caused by agents or employees of the Owner. The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent property to prevent any damage to it or loss of use and enjoyment by its owners. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities for protection of Persons and the Site and the Work as required by public authority, local conditions, or the Contract.
- e. In an emergency affecting the health, safety, or life of Persons, or threatening loss or damage to the Work or adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the A/E or the Owner, shall act promptly, at its discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall carry out any instructions or directives issued by the A/E or Owner, to prevent threatened loss or injury, immediately, without appeal. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of any emergency actions or measures shall be submitted and determined as provided by Section 38.
- f. When necessary for the proper protection of the Work, temporary heating of a type compatible with the Work must be provided by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, unless otherwise specified.

35. CLIMATIC CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall suspend activity on and protect any portion of the Work that may be subject to damage by climatic conditions.

36. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

- Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Owner will make partial payments to the a. Contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (CO-12), showing the estimate of the Work performed during the preceding calendar month or work period, as recommended by the A/E. When evaluating the Contractor's Certificate for Payment, the A/E will consider the value of the Work in place, the value of approved and properly stored materials, the status of the Work in relation to the Contract Completion Date, and the estimated value of the Work remaining to achieve Final Completion. The A/E will schedule a monthly pay meeting to occur no earlier than the 25th day of the month represented by the Certificate for Payment and no later than the 5th day of the following month. The Contractor shall submit its Certificate for Payment so that it is received by the A/E and the Owner's Project Manager at least one work day prior to the date scheduled by the A/E for the monthly pay meeting. The Owner will review the estimate with the A/E and the Contractor at the monthly pay meeting, which shall be considered the receipt date, and may approve to pay any or all of the Certificate for Payment. In preparing estimates, the material delivered to the Site and preparatory Work done shall be taken into consideration, if properly documented as required by Section 20 of these General Conditions, or as may be required by the A/E, so that actual quantities supplied or performed may be verified. Materials or equipment purchased specifically for the Project, but stored off the Site within the Commonwealth of Virginia, may be considered for payment provided all of the following are accomplished prior to the submission of the Certificate for Payment in which payment for such item is requested:
 - 1. The Contractor must notify the Owner in writing, at least ten (10) Days prior to the submission of Certificate for Payment that specific items will be stored off-Site in a designated, secured place within the Commonwealth of Virginia. The Schedule of Values must be detailed to indicate separately both the value of the material and the labor/installation for trades requesting payment for stored materials. By giving such notification and by requesting payment for material stored off-Site, the Contractor warrants that the storage location is safe and suitable for the type of material stored and that the materials are identified as being the property of the Contractor, and agrees that loss of materials stored off the Site shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to timely furnish these materials for the Project and to achieve the Contract Completion Date. If the storage location is more than 20 miles from the Site, the Contractor may be required to reimburse the Owner for the cost incurred for travel to the storage location by Owner and/or the A/E to verify the Contractor's Certificate for Payment for materials stored off-Site. A supplementary agreement, acceptable to Owner, shall be required for payment for materials or equipment stored at a location that is not within the Commonwealth of Virginia.
 - 2. Contractor's notification and Certificate of Payment regarding stored materials shall:
 - a. Itemize the quantity of such materials and document with invoices showing the cost of said materials;
 - b. Indicate the identification markings used on the materials, which shall clearly reference the materials as for the Project;
 - c. Identify the specific location of the materials, which must be within reasonable proximity to the Site and within the Commonwealth of Virginia;
 - d. Include a letter from the Contractor's Surety which confirms that the Surety on the Performance Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond has been notified of the request for payment of materials stored off the Site and agrees that the materials are covered by the bonds; and

- e. Include documentation establishing that the stored materials are covered by allrisk builder's risk insurance in an amount not less than the fair market value of the materials, which insurance shall include the Owner as an additional insured.
- 3. The A/E shall indicate, in writing, to the Owner that Submittals for materials stored off-Site have been reviewed and meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, that the stored materials meet the requirements of the Plans and Specifications, and that such materials conform to the approved Submittals. Should the A/E deem it necessary to visit the storage site to make such review, the Contractor shall bear the costs incurred therewith
- 4. The Owner, through the A/E, shall notify the Contractor in writing of its decision whether to pay for materials stored off-Site.
- 5. The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing, through the A/E, when the materials are to be transferred to the Site and when the materials are received at the Site.
- b. Payment will not be made for materials or equipment stored on or off the Site which are not scheduled for incorporation into the Work within the six months next following submission of the Certificate for Payment without the prior written consent of the Owner, which consent may be withheld by the Owner if, in the Owner's sole discretion, it is not necessary to procure the materials more than six months in advance of use to assure their availability when needed.
- c. No payment shall be made to the Contractor until:
 - 1. The Contractor furnishes to the Owner its Social Security Number (SSN), if an individual, or its Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN), if a proprietorship, partnership, corporation or other legal entity.
 - 2. Certificates of Insurance and required evidence of compliance by the Contractor with all the requirements of Section 11 and Section 12, if applicable, have been delivered to the Owner.
 - 3. Certificates of Insurance and required evidence of compliance by each Subcontractor with the requirements of Section 11 and Section 12, if applicable, have been delivered to the Owner for payments based on Work performed by a Subcontractor.
 - 4. The Contractor has: (i) submitted a preliminary schedule which is acceptable to the Owner in accordance with Section 19(a); (ii) submitted a fully complete Project schedule accepted by the Owner in accordance with Section 19(a); (iii) submitted all monthly Project reports required by Section 19(d); and (iv) timely provided a recovery schedule pursuant to Section 19(e), if requested by the Owner.
- d. The Owner shall withhold five percent (5%) of each progress payment to the Contractor until the Final Payment, unless otherwise provided by any law, regulation or program of the federal government. Such retainage shall be held to assure faithful performance of the Contract and may also be used as a fund to deduct amounts due to or claimed by the Owner, including, but not limited to, payment to the Owner of all moneys due for deductive change orders, credits, uncorrected Defective Work, interest, damages, and the like. (*Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4333). The Owner may, at its sole discretion, agree on an item by item basis to release the retainage on items which are fully 100% complete and which have been accepted by the Owner as being tested and complete and on which no further action or work will be required. Retainage which is released by the Owner shall be distributed by the Contractor in conformance with Section 37.
- e. All material and Work for which progress payments are made shall thereupon become the sole property of the Owner, but this provision shall not relieve the Contractor from the sole

responsibility for all materials and Work, including those for which payment has been made, or for the restoration of any damaged materials or Defective Work. No payment shall waive any right of the Owner to require Contractor to fulfill all of the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents

f. The Final Payment, which shall include the retainage, less any amounts due to or claimed by the Owner, shall not become due until the A/E and the Owner agree that Final Completion has been achieved and until the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner through the A/E a Certificate of Completion by the Contractor (CO-13.2) and an Affidavit of Payment of Claims (CO-13), stating that all Subcontractors and Suppliers of either labor or materials have been paid all sums claimed by them for Work performed and materials furnished in connection with this Project less retainage. Amounts due the Owner which may be withheld from the Final Payment may include, but are not limited to, amounts due pursuant to Section 3(i), Section 16(a)-(d), Section 31(d), costs incurred to repair or replace Defective Work, costs incurred as a result of the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions or omissions of those for whom the Contractor is responsible, delay damages under Section 43(h), and any liquidated or actual damages.

If all Subcontractors and Suppliers of labor and materials have not been paid the full amount claimed by them, the Contractor shall list each to which an agreed amount of money is due or which has a claim in dispute. With respect to all such Subcontractors and Suppliers, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner, along with the Affidavit of Payment of Claims (CO-13), an affidavit from each such Subcontractor and Supplier stating the amount of their Subcontract or supply contract, the percentage of completion, the amounts paid to them by the Contractor and the dates of payment, the amount of money still due if any, any interest due the Subcontractor or Supplier, and whether satisfactory arrangements have been made for the payment of said amounts. If no agreement can be reached between the Contractor and one or more Subcontractors or Suppliers as to the amounts owed to the Subcontractors or Suppliers, the Owner may, in its discretion, interplead such portion of the moneys due to the Contractor which is claimed by the Subcontractor or Supplier into a Virginia Court or Federal Court sitting in Virginia, in the manner provided by law. Said interpleader and payment into court shall be deemed a payment to the Contractor. Nothing in this Section shall be construed as creating any obligation or contractual relationship between the Owner and any Subcontractor or Supplier, and the Owner shall not be liable to any Subcontractor or Supplier on account of any failure or delay of the Owner in complying with the terms hereof.

- g. Upon successful completion of the final inspection and all Work required by the Contract, including but not limited to the delivery of Record Drawings, equipment manuals, written warranties, acceptance of the Work by the Owner and the delivery of the affidavits required in Section 36(f), the A/E shall deliver the written Certificate of Completion by the A/E (CO-13.1) to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, stating the entire amount of Work performed and compensation earned by the Contractor. The Owner may accept the Work for occupancy or use while asserting claims against the Contractor, disputing the amount of compensation due to the Contractor, disputing the quality of the Work, disputing Final Completion, disputing Contractor's compliance with the Contract Documents, or any other reason.
- h. Unless there is a dispute about the compensation due to the Contractor, Defective Work, quality of the Work, compliance with the Contract Documents, Final Completion, claims by the Owner, other matters in contention between the parties, or unless monies are withheld pursuant to the Comptroller's Debt Setoff Program, within thirty (30) Days after receipt and acceptance of the Certificate for Payment in proper form by the A/E at the monthly pay meeting, the Owner shall pay to the Contractor the amount approved by the A/E, less all prior payments and advances whatsoever to or for the account of the Contractor. In the case of Final Payment, the completed Affidavit of Payment of Claims (CO-13), the Certificate of Completion by the Contractor (CO-13.2) and the Certificate of Completion by the A/E (CO-13.1) shall accompany the final Certificate for Payment which is forwarded to the Owner for payment. The date on which payment is due shall be referred to as the Payment Date. Payment shall be mailed on or before the

Payment Date for amounts and Work not in dispute, subject to any set offs claimed by the Owner; provided, however in instances where further appropriations are required by the General Assembly or where the issuance of further bonds is required, in which case, payment shall be made within thirty (30) Days after the effective date of such appropriation or within thirty (30) Days after the receipt of bond proceeds by the Owner. All prior estimates and payments, including those relating to extra Work, may be corrected and adjusted in any payment and shall be corrected and adjusted in the Final Payment. In the event that any Certificate for Payment contains a defect or impropriety, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of any defect or impropriety which would prevent payment by the Payment Date within five (5) Days after receipt of the Certificate for Payment by the Owner from the A/E.

- i. Interest shall accrue on all amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor which remain unpaid seven (7) Days following the Payment Date. Said interest shall accrue at the discounted ninetyday U.S. Treasury bill rate as established by the Weekly Auction and as reported in the publication entitled The Wall Street Journal on the weekday following each such Weekly Auction. During the period of time when the amounts due to the Contractor remain unpaid following the seventh (7) Day after the Payment Date, the interest accruing shall fluctuate on a weekly basis and shall be that established by the immediately prior Weekly Auction. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to gather and substantiate the applicable weekly interest rates to the satisfaction of the Owner and to calculate to the satisfaction of the Owner the interest due. In no event shall the rate of interest charge exceed the rate of interest charged pursuant to Code of Virginia § 58.1-1812. No interest shall accrue on retainage or when payment is delayed because of a dispute or disagreement between the Owner and the Contractor regarding the quantity, quality or timeliness of the Work, including, but not limited to, compliance with Contract Documents or the accuracy of any Certificate for Payment. This exception to the accrual of interest stated in the preceding sentence shall apply only to that portion of a payment which is withheld and shall apply only for the duration of the dispute. Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted to prevent the withholding of retainage to assure faithful performance of the Contract. These same provisions relating to payment of interest to the Contractor shall apply also to the computation and accrual of interest on any amounts due from the Contractor to the Owner for deductive change orders and to amounts due on any claims by the Owner. The date of mailing of any payment by the U.S. Mail is deemed to be the date of payment to the addressee. No interest penalty shall be paid to any debtor on any payment, or portion thereof, withheld pursuant to the Comptroller's Debt Setoff Program, as authorized by the Virginia Debt Collection Act (§ 2.2-4800 et seq.), commencing with the date the payment is withheld. If, as a result of an error, a payment or portion thereof is withheld, and it is determined that at the time of setoff no debt was owed to the Commonwealth, then interest shall accrue at the rate specified above on amounts withheld that remain unpaid after seven Days following the Payment Date. Unless otherwise provided under the terms of this Contract, interest shall accrue at the rate of one percent per month.
- j. The acceptance by the Contractor of the Final Payment shall be and operate as a release to the Owner of all claims by the Contractor, its Subcontractors and Suppliers, and of all liability to the Contractor whatever, including liability for all things done or furnished in connection with the Work, except for things done or furnished which are the subject of unresolved claims for which the Contractor has filed a timely written Notice of intent and all other Notices and documentation required by the Contract Documents and provided a claim is submitted no later than sixty (60) Days after Final Payment. Acceptance of any interest paid by the Contractor shall be a release of the Owner from claims by the Contractor for late payment.
- k. No Certificate for Payment authorized by the A/E, and no payment, final or otherwise, no certificate of completion, nor partial or entire use or occupancy of the Work by the Owner, shall be an acceptance of any Work or materials not in accordance with the Contract, nor shall the same relieve the Contractor of responsibility for nonconforming materials or Defective Work, or operate to release the Contractor or its Surety from any obligation under the Contract, the Standard Performance Bond and the Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond.

37. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR (*Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4354)

Under Code of Virginia § 2.2-4354, the Contractor is obligated to:

- a. Within seven (7) Days after receipt of amounts paid to the Contractor by the Owner for Work performed by the Subcontractor or Supplier under this Contract, the Contractor shall:
 - 1. Pay the Subcontractor or Supplier for the proportionate share of the total payment received from the Owner attributable to the Work performed by the Subcontractor or the materials furnished by the Supplier under this Contract; or
 - 2. Notify the Owner and the Subcontractor or Supplier, in writing, of the Contractor's intention to withhold all or a part of the Subcontractor or Supplier's payment with the reason for nonpayment.
- b. The Contractor shall pay interest to its Subcontractor or Supplier on all amounts owed by the Contractor that remain unpaid after seven (7) Days following receipt by the Contractor of payment from the Owner for Work performed by the Subcontractor or materials furnished by the Supplier, except for amounts withheld as allowed under subsection (a) (2) of this Section.
- c. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract a provision requiring the Subcontractor to include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each of its subcontractors to include or otherwise be subject to the same payment and interest requirements with respect to each lower-tier subcontractor. Each Subcontractor shall include with its invoice to, or request for payment from, the Contractor, a certification that that Subcontractor has paid each of its suppliers and lower-tier subcontractors their proportionate share of previous payments received from the Contractor attributable to the Work performed or the materials furnished by it under this Contract.

The Contractor's obligation to pay interest to the Subcontractor or Supplier pursuant to subsection (b) of this Section is not an obligation of the Owner. A modification to this Contract shall not be made for the purpose of providing reimbursement for such interest charge. A Contractor's cost reimbursement claim shall not include any amount for reimbursement of any interest charge.

38. CHANGES IN THE WORK

a. The Owner may at any time, by written order utilizing the Change Order (CO-11) and without Notice to the sureties, make changes in the Work which are within the general scope of the Contract, except that no change will be made which alone will increase the total Contract Price to an amount more than twenty percent (20%) in excess of the original Contract Price without Notice to sureties. At the time of the Preconstruction Meeting described in Section 50(b), the Contractor and the Owner shall advise each other in writing of their designees authorized to accept and/or approve Change Orders and of any limits to each designee's authority. Should any designee or authority shall give written Notice to the other Party and the A/E within seven (7) Days. The Contractor agrees and understands that the authority of the Owner's designee is limited by *Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4309 and any other applicable statute.

Change Orders shall be effective when signed by both parties, unless Governor approval (or by his or her designee) is required, in which event the Change Order shall be effective when signed by the Governor or his or her designee.

In any Change Order adjusting the Contract Price, the increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined by one of the following methods as selected by the Owner:

1. **Fixed Price:** By a mutually agreed fixed amount adjustment to the Contract Price. The Change Order shall be substantiated by documentation from the Contractor itemizing the

estimated quantities and costs of all labor, materials, and equipment required as well as any mark-up used. Any increase in the Contract Price shall include the Contractor's reasonable overhead and profit, including overhead for any unreasonable delay arising from or related to the Change Order and/or the change in the Work. See Subsections (d), (e) and (f), below.

- 2. **Unit Price:** By using unit prices and calculating the number of net units of Work in each part of the Work which is changed, either as the Work progresses or before Work on the change commences, and by then multiplying the calculated number of units by the applicable unit price set forth in the Contract or multiplying by a mutually agreed unit price if none was provided in the Contract. No additional percentage markup for overhead or profit shall be added to the unit prices.
- 3. **Cost Reimbursement:** The Owner may require the Contractor to perform change in the Work on a cost-reimbursement basis by issuing two Change Orders citing this Subsection: (a) an initiating Change Order, authorizing the changed Work; and (b) a confirming Change Order approving any adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Completion Date as a result of the change in the Work. The initiating Change Order shall:
 - a. Describe the scope or parameters of the change in the Work;
 - b. Describe the cost items to be itemized and verified for payment and the method of measuring the quantity of work performed;
 - c. Address the impact on the Critical Path and any adjustment to the Contract Completion Date;
 - d. Order the Contractor to proceed with the change to the Work;
 - e. Order the Contractor to keep in a form acceptable to the Owner, an accurate, itemized account of the actual cost of the change in the Work, including, but not limited to, the actual costs of labor, materials, equipment, and supplies;
 - f. Order the Contractor to annotate a copy of the Project schedule to accurately show the status of the Work at the time the initiating Change Order is issued, to show the start and finish dates of the changed Work, and the status of the Work when the changed Work is completed; and
 - g. State that a confirming Change Order will be issued to reflect any increase or decrease to the Contract Price and any change in the Contract Completion Date directly resulting from the change in the Work.

The Contractor shall sign the initiating Change Order acknowledging it will proceed with the change in the Work. The Contractor's signature on an initiating Change Order citing this Subsection 38(a)(3) shall not constitute the Contractor's agreement on the cost or time impact of the change in the Work.

Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by the Owner, costs incurred due to a change in the Work pursuant to this subsection 38(a)(3) shall not exceed those prevailing for the trades or crafts (based upon rates established by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, or other generally recognized cost data publication), materials, and equipment in the locality of the Project, may include only those items listed as allowable in Subsection 38(e). The Owner shall be permitted, on a daily basis, to verify

DGS-30-054 (04/21)

the Contractor's cost records and may require such additional records as are necessary to determine the cost of the change to the Work.

Within fourteen (14) Days after the completion of the change in the Work, the Contractor and the Owner shall review and reconcile all cost records and schedule information regarding the change in the Work. The parties shall prepare a confirming Change Order addressing: (i) any change in the Contract Price resulting from the change in the Work, based on the records kept and the Contractor's allowance for overhead and profit determined in accordance with the provisions set forth in Subsections 38(d), (e), and (f) below; and (ii) any change in the Contract Completion Date as a result of the change in the Work's impact on the Critical Path. If agreement on the confirming Change Order is not reached within the fourteen (14) Day period following completion of the change in the Work, the Contractor may submit a claim for the disputed cost or time as provided for in Section 47.

- 4. The Owner may issue a unilateral Change Order for any change in the Work stating the change in the Contract Price and/or change in the Contract Completion Date deemed appropriate by the Owner for the Work. If the Contractor objects to adjustments reflected in the unilateral Change Order, the Contractor may submit a claim for the disputed costs or time as provided for in Section 47.
- b. The Contractor shall review any Owner proposed change in the Work and shall respond in writing within fourteen (14) calendar Days after receipt of the proposed change (or such other reasonable time as the Owner may direct), stating the effect of the proposed change upon its Work, including any increase or decrease in the Contract Price or Contract Completion Date that the Contractor requests as a result of the proposed change. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner an itemized breakdown of the quantities and prices used in computing the proposed change in Contract Price. Any change in the Contract Completion Date shall be justified as set forth in Subsection 38(g).

The Owner shall review the Contractor's proposal and respond to the Contractor within thirty (30) days of receipt. If a change to the Contract Price and Contract Completion Date are agreed upon, both parties shall sign the Change Order. If a revised Contract Price and/or Contract Completion Date are not agreed upon, the Owner may direct the Contractor to proceed pursuant to Subsections 38(a)(3) or 38(a)(4).

- c. In figuring changes, any instructions for measurement of quantities set forth in the Contract shall be followed.
- d. Overhead and profit for both additive and deductive changes in the Work (other than changes covered by unit prices) shall be paid by applying the specified percentage markups only on the <u>net</u> cost of the changed Work (i.e. difference in cost between original and changed Work excluding overhead and profit). Said percentages for overhead and profit shall reasonably approximate the Contractor's overhead and profit, but shall not exceed the percentages for each category listed below:
 - 1. If a Subcontractor does all or part of the changed Work, the Subcontractor's mark-up for overhead and profit on the Work it performs shall be a maximum of fifteen percent (15%). The Contractor's mark-up for overhead and profit on the Subcontractor's price shall be a maximum of ten percent (10%).
 - 2. If the Contractor does all or part of the changed Work, its markup for overhead and profit on the changed Work it performs shall be a maximum of fifteen percent (15%).
 - 3. If a Sub-subcontractor at any tier does all or part of the changed Work, the Subsubcontractor's markup on that Work shall be a maximum of fifteen percent (15%). The markup for overhead and profit on a Sub-subcontractor's Work by the Contractor and all

intervening tiers of Subcontractors shall not exceed a total of ten percent (10%).

- 4. Where Work is deleted from the Contract prior to commencement of that Work without substitution of other similar Work, one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price attributable to that Work shall be deducted from the Contract Price. However, in the event that equipment, product or material Submittals have been approved and orders placed for said equipment, products or materials, a lesser amount, but in no case less than eighty percent (80%) of the Contract Price attributable to that Work, shall be deducted from the Contract Price. The credit to the Owner for reduced premiums on Standard Labor and Material Payment Bonds and Standard Performance Bonds shall in all cases be one hundred percent (100%).
- e. Allowable costs for changes in the Work may include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Labor costs for employees directly employed in the change in the Work, including salaries and wages plus the cost of payroll charges and fringe benefits and overtime premiums, if such premiums are explicitly authorized by the Owner.
 - 2. Materials incorporated into the change to the Work, including costs of transportation and storage, if applicable. If applicable, all cash discounts shall accrue to the Contractor, unless the Owner deposits funds with the Contractor to make such payments. All trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and returns from the sale of surplus materials shall accrue to the Owner.
 - 3. Equipment incorporated in the changed Work or equipment used directly in accomplishing the Work. If rented expressly for accomplishing the change in the Work, the cost shall be the rental rate according to the terms of the rental agreement, which the Owner shall have the right to approve. If owned by the Contractor, the costs shall be a reasonable price based upon the life expectancy of the equipment and the purchase price of the equipment. If applicable, transportation costs may be included.
 - 4. Costs of increases in premiums for the Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond and the Standard Performance Bond, provided coverage for the cost of the change in the Work results in such increased costs. At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall provide proof of his notification to the Surety of the change in the Work and of the Surety's agreement to include such change in its coverage. The cost of the increase in premium shall be an allowable cost but shall not be marked up.
 - 5. Contractor and Subcontractor overhead costs as set forth in Subsection (d) markups above.
 - 6. Agreed Compensation for Overhead for Changes to Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date for Changes to the Work: If the change in the Work also changes the Contract Completion Date by adding Days to complete the Work, an itemized accounting of the following direct Site overhead and home office overhead and other indirect overhead expenses set forth in subparagraphs (a) and (b) below may be considered as allowable costs for compensation in addition to those shown above:
 - a. **Direct Site Overhead Expenses:** The Contractor's per diem expenses, as shown by the itemized accounting, for the following allowable direct Site overhead expenses: The Site superintendent's pro-rata salary, temporary Site office trailer, and temporary Site utilities including basic telephone service, electricity, heat, water, and sanitary / toilet facilities for each Day added. All other direct expenses are covered by and included in the Subsection 38(d) markups above.

b. **Home Office and Other Indirect Overhead Expenses:** A five percent (5%) markup on the above direct Site overhead expenses will be allowed as compensation for the Contractor's home office overhead and all other direct or indirect overhead expenses for Days added to the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date for a change in the Work. All other overhead and other direct or indirect overhead expenses are covered by and included in this markup and the Subsection (d) markups above.

No direct Site, home office, or other indirect overhead shall be paid if the changed Work is done on a unit price basis unless the Contractor can demonstrate that the unit price does not include direct and indirect overhead costs.

- 7. Any other costs directly attributable to the change in the Work with the exception of those set forth in Subsection 38(f) below.
- f. Allowable costs for changes in the Work shall not include the following:
 - 1. Costs due to the negligence of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, their employees, or other persons for whom the Contractor is responsible, including, but not limited to, costs for the correction of Defective Work, for improper disposal of material, for equipment wrongly supplied, for delay in performing the Work, or for delay in obtaining materials or equipment.
 - 2. Home office expenses including payroll costs for the Contractor's officers, executives, administrators, accountants, counsel, timekeepers, clerks, and other similar administrative personnel employed by the Contractor, whether at the Site or in the Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work. These costs are deemed overhead included in the percentage markups allowable in Subsections 38(d) above.
 - 3. Home and field office expenses not itemized in Subsection 38(e) (6) above. Such items include, but are not limited to, expenses of Contractor's home and branch offices, Contractor's capital expenses, interest on Contractor's capital used for the Work, charges for delinquent payments, small tools, incidental job costs, rent, utilities, telephone and office equipment, and other general overhead expenses.
 - 4. Other items reasonably determined by the Owner to not be allowed.
- g. All Change Orders, except initiating Change Orders authorizing work pursuant to Subsection 38(a)(3) procedures, must state that the Contract Completion Date is not changed or is either increased or decreased by a specific number of Days. The old Time for Completion and, if changed, the new Time for Completion also must be stated.

If the Contractor requests an extension to the Contract Completion Date, it must provide written justification for the extension to the A/E and to the Owner. No extension to the Contract Completion Date shall be allowed unless, and then only to the extent that, the additional or changed Work increases the length of the Critical Path beyond the Contract Completion Date. Extensions to the Contract Completion Date will be granted only when an excusable delay exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the Change Order. If approved, the increase in time required to complete the Work shall be added to the Contract Completion Date.

The Owner may decrease, by Change Order, the Contract Completion Date when an Ownerrequested deletion from the Work results in a decrease in the actual time required to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. The Contractor may submit a request for an earlier Contract Completion Date under the procedures and subject to the considerations set forth in Section 19(f). No request for an earlier Contract Completion Date shall be considered for approval unless the proposed shorter schedule is otherwise acceptable under Sections 19(b) or (c), whichever is applicable.

With the exception of Change Orders under Subsection 38(a) (3), which shall arrive at a change to the Contract Price and Contract Completion Date using the procedures set forth therein, each Change Order shall include all time and monetary impacts of the change, whether the Change Order is considered alone or with all other changes during the course of the Project. Change Orders issued without a change to the Contract Completion Date and/or Contract Price conclusively establish that the change in the Work reflected by that Change Order had no impact on the Contract Price and/or Contract Completion Date. The parties may mutually agree in writing to postpone a determination of the time-related impacts of a change in the Work for a period of not more than forty-five (45) Days following completion of the change in the Work to give the Contract Completion Date or Contract Price. During any such postponement, all Work shall proceed, unless the Owner agrees otherwise. The Contractor's failure to submit all required substantiating documentation during a forty-five (45) Day postponement shall conclusively establish that the change in the Work did not impact nor require an adjustment of the Contract Price and Contract Price.

If at any time there is a delay in the Critical Path of the Work due to a postponement, the Contractor's efforts to justify an extension of the Contract Completion Date or an increase in the Contract Price, or the Contractor's refusal to proceed with any of the Work, such delay and any Contractor costs resulting from it shall not serve as the basis for the extension of the Contract Completion Date or for an increase in the Contract Price.

- h. The acceptance by the Contractor of any payment made by the Owner under a Change Order shall be and operate as a release to the Owner of all demands and claims by the Contractor to additional compensation or an adjustment of the Contract Price or Contract Completion Date for all things done or furnished in connection with the Work described in the Change Order. The execution of any Change Order by the Owner shall not be an acceptance of any Work or materials not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor shall it relieve the Contractor of responsibility for faulty materials, Defective Work or poor workmanship or operate to release the Contractor or its surety from any obligation arising under the Contract, the Standard Performance Bond, or the Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond.
- i. Payments will not be made for any Work, labor, or materials performed on a unit price or a Subsection 38(a)(3) basis until the Contractor has furnished the Owner documents, certified as true and correct by an authorized officer or agent of the Contractor, evidencing the cost of such Work, labor, and materials. The Owner may require any or all of the following documentation to be provided by the Contractor.

For Work performed on a Unit Price basis:

- 1. Certified measurements of authorized and approved excavations, over-excavations, fills and/or backfills, and similar work; and/or
- 2. Certified measurements of piling installed, caissons installed, and similar work; and/or
- 3. Daily records of waste materials removed from the Site and/or fill materials imported to the Site.
- 4. Other measurements as appropriate to establish the actual quantities of work being performed on a Unit Price basis.

For Work performed on a Subsection 38(a)(3) basis:

- 1. Certified payroll records showing the name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer, foreman, supervisor, or other worker;
- 2. Equipment type & model, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, or other specified rate and extension for each unit of equipment;
- 3. Invoices for materials showing quantities, prices, and extensions;
- 4. Daily records of waste materials removed from the Site and/or fill materials imported to the Site;
- 5. Certified measurements of over-excavations, piling installed and similar work;
- 6. Transportation records for materials, including prices, loads, and extensions.

Requests for payment shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and for all transportation charges claimed. If materials come from the Contractor's own stock, then an affidavit may be furnished, in lieu of invoices, certifying quantities, prices, etc. to support the actual cost.

39. EXTRAS

If the Contractor claims that any instructions given to him by the A/E or by the Owner, by drawings or otherwise, require extra work outside the scope of the Contract, then, except in emergencies endangering life or property, he shall give the A/E and the Owner written Notice thereof before proceeding to execute the extra work. Said Notice shall be given promptly enough to avoid delaying the Work and in no instance later than fourteen (14) Days after the receipt of such instructions. If it is not immediately clear to the Contractor that a request or instruction involves extra Work outside the scope of the Contract, then written Notice shall be sufficient if it's given as soon as possible after Contractor's realization that a request or instruction involves extra Work outside in Section 38 for the extra work and any additional compensation shall be determined by one of the methods provided in Subsection 38(a), as selected by the Owner. If the Owner does not agree, then the Contractor may submit a claim for the disputed cost or time as provided for in Section 47. No claim for additional compensation for extra work will be considered unless the Contractor timely has provided the required Notice.

40. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

If the Work should be stopped under an order of any court or other public authority for a period of ninety (90) Days through no fault of the Contractor or anyone employed by it, or if the Owner should fail to pay to the Contractor within thirty (30) Days any sum certified by the A/E when no dispute exists as to the sum due or any requirement of the Contract, then the Contractor may, upon ten (10) Days written Notice to the Owner and the A/E, stop Work or terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for the cost of the Work actually performed, together with overhead and profit thereon, but profit on the Work performed shall be recovered only to the extent that the Contractor can demonstrate that it would have had profit on the entire Contract if it had completed the Work. The Contractor may not receive profit or any other type of compensation for parts of the Work not performed. The Contractor may recover the reasonable cost of physically closing down the Site, but no other costs of termination. The Owner may offset any claims it may have against the Contractor against the amounts due to the Contractor. In no event shall termination of the Contract by the Contractor terminate the obligations of the Contractor's surety on its payment and performance bonds.

41. OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE THE CONTRACT FOR CAUSE

- a. If the Contractor should be adjudged as bankrupt, or if it should make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of its insolvency, the Owner may terminate the Contract. If the Contractor should refuse or should repeatedly fail, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled tradespeople or laborers or proper materials and equipment, or if it should fail to perform the Work in a diligent, efficient, workmanlike, skillful, or careful manner, or if it should fail or refuse to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if it should fail to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or Suppliers of material or labor, or if it should disregard laws, ordinances, building codes or the written instructions of the A/E or the Owner, or otherwise be in substantial, willful or repeated violation of any provision of the Contract, then the Owner may terminate the Contract.
- Prior to termination of the Contract, the Owner shall give the Contractor and its surety ten (10) Ь. Days' Notice of such termination and allow ten (10) Days during which the Contractor and/or its surety may rectify the basis for the Notice. If rectified to the satisfaction of the Owner within said ten (10) Days, the Owner may rescind its notice of termination. If the basis for the termination is not rectified within said ten (10) Days, the termination for cause shall become effective at the end of the ten (10) Day period without further Notice to the Contractor. At any time, the Owner may, in writing, postpone the effective date of the termination for cause, at its sole discretion, if it should receive reassurances from the Contractor and/or its surety that the basis for the termination will be remedied in a time and manner which the Owner finds acceptable. If at any time after such a postponement, the Owner determines that Contractor and/or its surety has not or is not likely to rectify the causes of termination in an acceptable manner or to do so within the time allowed, then the Owner may immediately terminate the Contract for cause, without the necessity of further ten (10) Day Notice, by notifying the Contractor and its surety in writing of the termination. In no event shall termination for cause terminate the obligations of the Contractor's surety on its payment and performance bonds.
- c. Upon termination of the Contract becoming effective, the Owner shall take possession of the Site and of all materials, tools and equipment thereon and shall proceed as follows:
 - 1. **No Security or Bonds Provided:** If no security has been required pursuant to Section 8, the Owner shall finish the Work by whatever method the Owner deems reasonable or expedient. If the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional managerial and administrative services, shall exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Price, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner, together with any other expenses of terminating the Contract and having it completed by others.
 - 2. Security or Bonds Provided: If security has been required and provided pursuant to Section 8 herein, the Owner shall provide Notice to the Surety that termination of the Contract became effective and proceed as set forth in the Standard Performance Bond (CO-10), and the Terms and Conditions therein. If the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional managerial and administrative services, shall exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Price and all amounts due under the Standard Performance Bond, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner, together with any other expenses of terminating the Contract and having it completed by others.
- d. If it should be judicially determined that the Owner improperly terminated this Contract for cause, then the termination shall be deemed to be a termination for the convenience of the Owner and the Contractor's rights and remedies shall be solely limited to those provided by Section 42 of these General Conditions.
- e. Termination of the Contract for cause is in addition to and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Owner. Any actions by the Owner permitted herein shall not be deemed a waiver of

any other right or remedy of the Owner under the Contract or under the law. The Owner may offset any claims it may have against the Contractor against the amounts due to the Contractor. The provisions of this Section shall survive termination of the Contract.

f. The provisions of Sections 3(j), 9(e), 14, 30 and 45 also shall survive termination of the Contract for cause.

42. TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

- a. The Owner may terminate this Contract, in whole or in part, at any time without cause upon giving the Contractor written Notice of such termination. Upon Notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately cease Work and remove from the Site all of its labor forces, equipment and such of its materials as Owner elects not to purchase or to assume in the manner hereinafter provided. The Contractor also shall take such steps as Owner may require to assign to the Owner the Contractor's interest in all Subcontracts and purchase orders designated by Owner. After all such steps have been taken to Owner's satisfaction, the Contractor shall receive as full compensation the following:
 - 1. Amounts due for Work performed in accordance with the Contract subsequent to the latest approved Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (CO-12) through the date of termination; and
 - 2. All amounts due under Contract for Work completed prior to the date of termination; and
 - 3. Reasonable compensation for the actual cost of demobilization incurred by the Contractor as a direct result of termination for convenience, plus overhead not to exceed 15 percent (15%) of the direct costs of demobilization.

The Contractor agrees it shall not be entitled to any additional compensation, including but not limited to loss of revenue, income, profit, business, reputation, or bonding capacity, consequential damages or lost profits, but shall only receive payment upon termination for convenience as stated in this Subsection 42(a). The Owner may offset any claims it may have against the Contractor against the amounts due to the Contractor. Upon payment of the amounts stated in this Subsection 42(a), Owner shall have no further obligations to Contractor of any nature.

- b. In no event shall termination for the convenience of the Owner terminate the obligations of the Contractor's surety on the payment and performance bonds. The provisions of Sections 3(j), 9(e), 14, 30 and 45 also shall survive termination of the Contract for convenience.
- c. Any actions by the Owner permitted herein shall not be deemed a waiver of any other right or remedy of the Owner under the Contract or under the law. The provisions of this Section shall survive termination of the Contract.

43. DAMAGES FOR DELAYS; EXTENSION OF TIME

a. **Excusable Non-Compensable Delays:** If the Critical Path is delayed by strikes, fires, unusual delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties, or other causes outside the control of the Owner and the Contractor, with the exception of delays caused by weather which are addressed in Section 6, and the Contractor seeks an extension of the Contract Completion Date, then the Contractor shall give the Owner and A/E written Notice of the delay not later than fourteen (14) Days following the inception of the delay. The Contractor shall give written Notice to the Owner and A/E of the termination of the delay event not later than fourteen (14) Days after the delay has ceased. Within twenty (20) Days after the delay event has ceased, Contractor shall submit to the Owner and the A/E, the Contractors' written request for an extension of the Contract Completion Date, specifically stating the cause of the delay, the number of days of extension requested, and an analysis of the delay event's impact on the Critical Path. If the Owner agrees that the Critical Path

has been impacted by the delay event, the Owner shall extend the Contract Completion Date for the length of time that the Critical Path was delayed. The Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated or actual damages for such period of Critical Path delay nor shall the Contractor be due compensation or damages of any kind, under any theory of law, as a result of such Critical Path delay, the impact of such delay, or its acceleration of Work as a result of such delay.

- b. Excusable Compensable Delays: If the Critical Path unreasonably is delayed by acts or omissions of the Owner, or its agents, contractors, or employees due to causes within the Owner's control, and the Contractor seeks an extension of the Contract Completion Date and/or additional compensation due to the unreasonable delay, then the Contractor shall notify the Owner and the A/E immediately at the time of the occurrence giving rise to the delay by the fastest means available. The Contractors also shall give written Notice to the Owner and A/E no later than two (2) business days after inception of the delay. The Contractor's written Notice shall specify the nature of the delay claimed by the Contractor, the cause of the delay, and the impact of the delay on the Critical Path. The Owner shall have three (3) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice with a resolution, remedy, direction to alleviate the delay, or rejection of the Contractor's requested relief. The Owner's failure to respond within the time required shall be deemed to be a denial of the Contractor's entitlement to an extension of the Contract Completion Date and additional compensation. The Contractor shall also give written Notice to the Owner and A/E of the termination of the delay event not later than fourteen (14) Days after the delay has ceased. Within twenty (20) Days after the delay event has ceased, Contractor shall submit to the Owner and the A/E, the Contractor's written request for an extension of the Contract Completion Date, specifically stating the cause of the delay, the number of days of extension requested, a calculation of the additional compensation sought, and an analysis of the delay event's impact on the Critical Path. Requests for additional compensation must be substantiated by itemized data and records demonstrating that the costs incurred by the Contractor are directly attributable to the delay and shall be calculated from the Contract Completion Date, not using any early completion planned or scheduled by the Contractor unless a Change Order has been executed pursuant to Section 19(f) changing the Contract Completion Date to reflect such early completion. If and to the extent that a delay is caused by or due to the Owner or A/E taking any actions permitted or required by the Contract, the Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of the Contract Completion Date or additional compensation only for the portion of the delay that is unreasonable, if any.
- c. Non-Excusable Non-Compensable Delays: The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the Contract Completion Date or to any additional compensation if and to the extent a delay is: (1) caused by acts, omissions, fault, or negligence of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, agents or employees; (2) arises from foreseeable causes within the control of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, agents or employees, including, but not limited to, Defective Work, poor workmanship, improper or inferior materials, Defective Work which must be corrected before dependent work can proceed, Defective Work for which corrective action must be determined before like work can proceed, from incomplete, incorrect, or unacceptable Submittals or samples, or the failure to furnish enough or properly skilled workers, proper materials or necessary equipment to perform the work in a timely manner in accordance with the Project schedule; or (3) due to causes that would entitle the Owner to recover delay costs or other damages from Contractor.
- d. No extension of time or additional compensation will be allowed unless the Contractor demonstrates that the delay directly impacted the Critical Path of the most current approved Project schedule and that all Float has been consumed. No extension of time or additional compensation will be allowed if the Contractor failed to provide all Notice and information in the manner and within the time periods set forth in Subsections 43(a) or (b) above, whichever applies. Failure to timely provide all required information and Notices shall preclude an extension of the Contract Completion Date or payment of additional compensation based upon that cause.
- e. If the Contractor makes a claim against the Owner for costs or damages, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay to the Owner that percentage of all costs incurred by the Owner in

investigating, analyzing, negotiating, and litigating or arbitrating that percentage of the claim which is determined through litigation or arbitration to be false or to have no basis in law or in fact. (*Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4335).

- f. Any change in the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date shall be accomplished only by issuance of a Change Order.
- g. Agreed Compensation/Liquidated Damages for Contractor Delay: If liquidated damages are not established in the Supplemental General Conditions, the Contractor shall be liable for any and all actual damages sustained by Owner as a result of a delay for which Contractor is responsible. In addition to damages for delay, whether liquidated or actual, the Contractor shall also be liable for any and all actual damages sustained by the Owner as a result of any other breach of the Contract, including, but not limited to, Defective Work or abandonment of the Contract.

44. INSPECTION FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION & FINAL COMPLETION

a. The Contractor shall advise the Owner using the Certificate of Partial or Substantial Completion by the Contractor (CO-13.2a) of the date when the Work or designated portion thereof will be substantially complete and ready for inspection and testing by Owner to determine if Substantial Completion has been achieved. Contractor shall deliver Form CO-13.2a to the A/E at least ten (10) Days in advance of the date identified on the Form CO-13.2a. The A/E shall then attach his or her written endorsement as to whether the Work will be ready for inspection and testing on the date identified on the Form CO-13.2a. The A/E's endorsement is a convenience to the Owner only and shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility nor shall the A/E's endorsement be deemed to evidence or establish that the Work was substantially complete or ready for inspection and testing. Inspection and testing shall take place at a time(s) mutually agreeable to the Contractor, Owner, A/E, and Building Official.

The inspection shall include a demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Project function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in Section 21 of these General Conditions. The inspection and testing shall determine whether Substantial Completion has been accomplished and shall result in a written list of unfinished Work and Defective Work, commonly referred to as a "punch list", which must be completed and corrected prior to Final Completion.

If, after successful completion of all testing, the Architect/ Engineer determines that the Work, either in whole or in part, has achieved Substantial Completion, the A/E shall notify the Owner of such, in writing, using the Certificate of Partial or Substantial Completion by the A/E (CO-13.1a).

The Owner shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the date the Owner accepts the Work, or the specified portion thereof, as having achieved Substantial Completion or, if it is not, shall notify the Contractor of the deficiencies to be corrected or completed before such Work will be accepted as substantially complete.

b. The Contractor shall advise the Owner, in writing using the Certificate of Completion by the Contractor (CO-13.2) of the date when the Work has reached or will reach Final Completion and will be ready for final inspection and testing. Contractor shall deliver Form CO-13.2 to the A/E at least five (5) Days in advance of the date identified on the Form CO-13.2. The A/E shall then attach his or her written endorsement as to whether the Work will be ready for inspection and testing on the date identified on Form CO-13.2. The A/E shall then of the date identified on Form CO-13.2. The A/E shall the A/E is endorsement be deemed to evidence or establish that the Work achieved Final Completion. Final Completion inspection and any necessary testing shall be conducted in the same manner as the inspection for Substantial Completion. The Owner shall not establish the Final Completion Date until the Work is finally and totally complete, including the completion of punch list items,

submission of all required documentation, and elimination and correction of all Defective Work.

- c. Representatives of the Contractor, Owner, A/E, and Building Official will participate in the Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion inspections. The A/E shall conduct and document the inspections. The Owner may elect to have other persons of its choosing also participate in the inspections. If one or more Substantial or Final Completion re-inspections are required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of re-inspection or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.
- d. A representative of the State Fire Marshal's Office will either be present at the Substantial and Final Completion inspections or otherwise inspect the completed Work and report any fire safety deficiencies to the Building Official. The State Fire Marshal will advise the Owner and Contractor of those deficiencies.
- e. Approval of Work at or as a result of any inspection required herein shall not release the Contractor or its surety from responsibility for complying with the Contract.

45. GUARANTEE OF WORK AND INDEMNIFICATION

- a. Except as otherwise specified or required, the Contractor guarantees all Work, materials, equipment, and workmanship conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and are free from defects, imperfections, or non-conformities, normal wear and tear excepted, for a period of one (1) year from the Final Completion Date. Equipment and facilities which have seasonal limitations on their operation (e.g. heating or air conditioning units) shall be guaranteed for one (1) full year from the date of the equipment's first seasonally appropriate test and acceptance, in writing, by the Owner. Where the Owner agrees to take Beneficial Occupancy of a portion or phase of the Work which has been determined to be substantially complete before the entire Work achieves Final Completion, the guarantee for that portion or phase shall begin on the date that the Owner takes Beneficial Occupancy, unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental General Conditions, Special Conditions, or by separate agreement. This guarantee is separate and apart from any manufacturers' warranties and the warranty set forth in Section 30. At six (6) months and eleven (11) months after Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Owner to review the status of and assign value to any unresolved warranty, guarantee, and punch list items.
- b. If, within any guarantee period, Work which is not in accordance with the Contract, Defective Work, or inferior material, equipment or workmanship is noted by the Owner or A/E which requires or renders necessary repairs or changes in connection with the guaranteed Work, the Contractor shall, promptly upon receipt of Notice from the Owner, such Notice being given not later than two weeks after the guarantee period expires, and without expense to the Owner:
 - 1. Correct, repair, replace or otherwise place in satisfactory condition all Defective Work, defects, nonconformity, inferior materials, equipment or workmanship;
 - 2. Make good all damage to the structure or Site or equipment or contents thereof, which, in the opinion of the Owner or the A/E, is the result of the use of materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract; and
 - 3. Make good any Work or materials or the equipment and contents of structures and/or Site disturbance that results from fulfilling the requirements of the guarantee.
- c. In any case when in fulfilling the requirements of the Contract and this guarantee or any other guarantee or warranty the Contractor disturbs any work performed by a separate contractor, the Contractor shall restore such work to a condition satisfactory to the A/E and Owner and guarantee such restored work to the same extent as if it was guaranteed under this Contract.

- d. If the Contractor, after Notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with the obligations of this Section 45, and the surety, after Notice, fails to cure the Contractor's default as provided in Section 41, the Owner may undertake all needed corrections or repairs and the Contractor and its surety shall be liable for all expenses incurred.
- e. All special warranties and guarantees applicable to definite parts of the Work that may be stipulated in or required by the Contract Documents shall be subject to the terms of this Section during the first year of such special warranty or guarantee. The guarantee of this Section shall be in addition to and not in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, applicable to or arising from this Contract or by law.
- f. Nothing contained in this Section shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including liability for Defective Work under Section 30, for indemnity or for breach of the Contract. This Section relates only to the specific obligation of the Contract to correct the Work and does not limit the time within which its obligation to comply with the Contract Documents otherwise may be enforced, nor the time within which legal proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to its obligations under the Contract Documents.
- g. In the event the Work of the Contractor is to be modified by another contractor, either before or after the Final Inspection, the Contractor shall remain responsible in all respects under this Section's Guarantee of Work and under any other warranties or guarantees, express or implied, applicable to or arising from this Contract or by law. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for any defects in material or workmanship introduced by another Contractor modifying Contractor's Work. The Contractor and any contractor making modifications shall each be solely responsible for its respective work. A contractor modifying the Contractor's Work shall be responsible for any damage to or defect introduced into the Work by its modification.

If Contractor claims that a subsequent contractor has introduced defects of materials and/or workmanship into its Work, Contractor shall demonstrate clearly the nature and extent of such introduced defects and the other contractor's responsibility for those defects. Any contractor modifying the work of another shall have the same burden if it asserts that defects in its work were caused by the contractor whose work is modified.

h. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Commonwealth of Virginia, the Owner and the Owner's consultants, representatives, agents and employees from and against any and all claims, causes of action, losses, costs, expenses or damages, including but not limited to attorney's fees, of any kind or nature whatsoever, arising from or relating to any bodily injury, including sickness, disease or death, any property damage, and any monetary loss, that results from or arises out of the Work performed by the Contractor, or by or in consequence of the Contractor's neglect in safeguarding the Work, its use of unacceptable materials in the Work, or resulting from any act, omission, negligence, or misconduct of the Contractor, any of its subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts the Contractor is or may be liable. The Owner may retain as much of the monies due the Contractor under the Contract as the Owner considers necessary to ensure that a fund will be available to pay a settlement or judgment of such suits, actions, or claims. If insufficient monies are or will become due, the Contractor's surety and/or insurers will not be released from liability until all such claims and actions have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect has been furnished the Owner.

46. ASSIGNMENTS

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract in whole or any part without the written consent of the other, nor shall the Contractor assign any monies due or to become due to him hereunder, without the prior written consent of the Owner. Consent to assignment shall not be unreasonably withheld. No assignment shall relieve any party from its obligations under the Contract.

47. CONTRACTUAL DISPUTES (Code of Virginia, § 2.2-4363)

- Contractual claims, whether for money or for other relief, shall be submitted, in writing, no later a. than sixty (60) Days after Final Payment; however, written Notice of the Contractor's intention to file such claim must be given to the Owner within fourteen (14) Days of the time of the occurrence or beginning of the Work upon which the claim is based. Such Notice shall state that it is a "notice of intent to file a claim" and include a written statement describing the act or omission of the Owner or its agents that allegedly caused or may cause damage to the Contractor and the nature of the claimed damage. Verbal notice, the Owner's actual knowledge, or a written notice given more than fourteen (14) Days after the occurrence or beginning of the Work upon which the claim is based, shall not be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of this Section. All claims shall state that they are "claims" pursuant to this Section, be submitted along with all practically available supporting evidence and documentation and the certification required by Subsection 47(f), and request a final decision. Certificates for payment, applications for payment, vouchers, invoices and similar requests for payment submitted for work done by the Contractor in accordance with the expected contract performance are routine submissions and are not claims under this Section. Proposed or requested Change Orders, demands for monetary compensation or other relief, and correspondence and e-mails to the Owner or its representatives, which do not strictly comply with the requirements of this Section, are not claims under this Section. Failure to timely provide notice of intent to submit a claim shall preclude any relief to the Contractor, including but not limited to an extension of the Contract Completion Date or payment of additional compensation.
- b. Although the Contractor may be required to submit certain classes of claims prior to Final Payment, and the Contractor is not prevented from submitting claims during the pendency of the Work, the Owner shall not be obligated to render a final written decision on any claim until after Final Payment. No written decision denying a claim or addressing issues related to the claim shall be considered a denial pursuant to this Section unless the written decision makes express reference to this Section and is signed by the Agency head or his or her designee. The Contractor may not institute legal action prior to receipt of the Owner's final written decision on the claim unless the Owner fails to render such a decision within ninety (90) Days of Final Payment, whichever is later.
- c. The decision of the Owner shall be final and conclusive unless the Contractor within six (6) months of the date of the final decision on a claim, initiates legal action as provided in *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4364. Failure of the Owner to render a timely decision on a claim shall not result in the Contractor being awarded the relief claimed nor shall it result in any other relief or penalty. The sole result of the Owner's failure to render a timely decision shall be the Contractor's right to immediately institute legal action. No administrative appeals procedure pursuant to § 2.2-4365 of the *Code of Virginia* has been established for contractual claims under this Contract.
- d. Pursuant to *Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4366, Alternative Dispute Resolution, the Owner may enter into an agreement with the Contractor to submit disputes arising from the performance of this Contract to arbitration and utilize mediation and other alternative dispute resolution procedures. However, such procedures entered into by the Owner, the Commonwealth, or any department, institution, division, commission, board or bureau thereof, shall be non-binding and subject to *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-514, as applicable. The details for the implementation of Alternative Dispute Resolution are provided in CPSM Section 3.2.7.
- e. In the event that a dispute, claim or controversy between the Owner and the Contractor arises regarding the requirements of the Contract, the performance of the Work, payment due the Contractor, the terms of any Change Order, or otherwise, the Contractor shall not stop, suspend or delay the Work or any part of the Work to be performed under the Contract, or under any Change Order, or as ordered by the Owner. The Contractor shall continue to diligently prosecute the Work to completion, including work required in any Change Order or as directed by the Owner.

- f. The Contractor shall submit a Contractor's Claim Certification (DGS-30-234) certifying that the claim is a true and accurate representation of the claim. Claims submitted without the Contractor's Claim Certification will be deemed incomplete and will not be considered.
- g. The compensation expressly provided for by this Contract shall be the Contractor's sole available compensation for the acts, omissions or breaches by the Owner. These remedies shall survive termination or breach of the Contract.

48. ASBESTOS

a. This subsection applies to projects involving existing buildings where asbestos abatement is not a part of the Work, when the scope of the Project has been reviewed and a comprehensive survey conducted by an individual licensed by the Virginia Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to conduct building inspections for asbestos-containing materials in buildings, and where the Owner has attempted to remove or encapsulate all asbestos-containing material that may become friable or damaged during this Project.

Prior to commencement of Work, the results of the comprehensive survey or any other asbestos survey shall be made available to the Contractor, who shall be responsible for performing his Work so as not to disturb any remaining asbestos, encapsulated or otherwise, identified in such survey or surveys.

If the Contractor discovers or inadvertently disturbs any material that he knows, should have known or has reason to believe, may contain asbestos that has not been previously identified, was overlooked during the removal, was deemed not to be friable or was encapsulated, the Contractor shall stop Work in the area containing or suspected to contain the asbestos, secure the area, and notify the Owner and the A/E immediately by telephone or in-person with written Notice as soon as possible. The Owner will have the suspect material sampled.

If the sample is positive and must be disturbed in the course of the Work, the Owner shall have the material repaired or removed and shall pay for the bulk sample analysis.

Except as provided in *Code of Virginia* § 11-4.1, if the material disturbed is not within the Contractor's authorized Work and/or Work area or under this Contract, the Contractor shall pay for all associated sampling and abatement costs.

- b. If asbestos abatement is included as a part of the Work, the Contractor shall assure that the asbestos abatement work is accomplished by those duly licensed as described in Section 3 of these General Conditions and in accordance with the specific requirements of the Contract and all applicable laws and regulations.
- c. If asbestos abatement is included as part of the Work, the licensed asbestos Subcontractor shall obtain the insurance required under Section 11(b)(4) of these General Conditions.

49. TRAINING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT

- a. As a part of the Work, the Contractor in conjunction with his Subcontractors and Suppliers shall provide the Owner's operations and maintenance personnel with adequate instruction and training in the proper operation and maintenance of any equipment, systems, and related controls provided or altered in the Work. The training requirements may be further defined in the Specifications.
- b. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a minimum of two (2) copies of operating, maintenance and parts manuals for all equipment and systems provided in the Work. Further specific requirements may be indicated in the Specifications.

50. PROJECT MEETINGS

- a. The intention of this Section is that the Contractor, the Owner and the A/E have timely exchange of information and cooperate to accomplish the Work as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for managing the Work, obtaining approvals and requesting clarifications on a timely basis. The Owner and A/E are responsible for making a reasonable effort to provide timely responses to the Contractor.
- b. **Preconstruction Meeting:** Prior to the start of construction and no later than 15 Days after the Notice to Proceed, a "Preconstruction" meeting shall be held with attendees to include the Owner's Project Manager and Project Inspector, the A/E's project manager and representatives of each design discipline involved in the Project, the Regional Fire Marshal, the Contractor's project manager and superintendent (and scheduler, if Contractor desires), and representatives of the Contractor's major Subcontractors. The purpose of the meeting is to clarify and discuss the specifics related to, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Persons involved from each entity and their chain of authority including the names of persons authorized to sign Change Orders and any limits to their authority. Name of Contractor's on-site certified Responsible Land Disturber.
 - 2. Names, addresses, email addresses, telephone numbers and FAX numbers to be used for Requests for Information (RFI), Requests for Clarification (RFC), Requests for Proposals (RFP), shop drawings, Submittals, and Notice.
 - 3. Contractor's proposed construction schedule, the requirements for schedule updates and recovery schedules, assessment and management of risks to on-time and on-budget completion, and Owner's sequencing requirements, if any.
 - 4. Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (CO-12) requirements and procedures.
 - 5. Procedures for shop drawings, product data and Submittals.
 - 6. Procedures for handling Field Orders and Change Order (CO-11).
 - 7. Procedures for Contractor's request for time extension, if any.
 - 8. Construction Site requirements, procedures and clarifications to include:
 - Manner of conducting the Work
 - Site specialties such as dust and erosion control, stormwater management, project signs, clean up and housekeeping, temporary facilities, utilities, security, and traffic
 - Safety
 - Layout of the Work
 - Quality control, testing, inspections, and notices required
 - Site visits by the A/E and others
 - Owner's Project Inspector duties
 - Running Punch List
 - As-Built Drawings
 - 9. Procedures and documentation of differing or unforeseen Site conditions.
 - 10. Monthly Pay Meeting.
 - 11. Assignment of responsibility for generation of meeting minutes of all project meetings.
 - 12. Project Close-Out requirements and procedures.

- 13. Project records.
- 14. Requirements for the Contractor to furnish the Owner a list of hazardous materials that may be brought onto the job site, and 48- hour notification requirement.
- c. **Monthly Pay Meeting:** Section 36 establishes the requirement for a monthly pay meeting which will usually be held at or near the Site. In addition to Owner, A/E and Contractor representatives, the following representatives, at a minimum, should be available to attend portions of the meeting, as applicable or necessary:
 - Owner's Project Inspector
 - Contractor's project superintendent
 - A/E representative of each discipline where Work was performed for the current pay request or where Work is projected to be performed in the coming month.
 - A representative of each subcontractor who performed work included in the current pay request.
 - A representative of each subcontractor who is projected to perform work in the coming month.

The following topics should be included, as a minimum, in the monthly pay meeting:

- 1. Observations of status, quality and workmanship of Work in progress
- 2. Validation of the Schedule of Values and Certificate for payment
- 3. Status of progress of the Work and conformance with proposed construction schedule and recovery schedule, if any
- 4. Outstanding Requests for Information, Requests for Clarification and Requests for Proposal
- 5. Submittals with action pending
- 6. Status of pending Change Orders
- 7. Status of Running Punch List items
- 8. Work proposed for coming pay period
- 9. Discussions of any problems or potential problems which need attention
- d. **Other Meetings:** Requirements for other meetings, such as progress meetings, coordination meetings, pre-installation meetings and/or partnering meetings, may be included in the Contract Documents.

51. SMALL BUSINESS PROCUREMENT PLAN

If the Total Contract Amount of the Contract is greater than \$10,000 and the Contractor is a SWaM/SDV Business; then the Contractor shall include a Small Business Procurement Plan in its Bid (if subcontracting work is intended by the Contract as part of its performance of the Work).

If the Total Contract Amount of the Contract is greater than \$100,000, then the Contractor shall include in its Bid a Small Business Procurement Plan and report on the involvement of SWaM/SDV Businesses in the Contractor's performance of the Contract as follows:

- 1. **Periodic Progress Reports**: The Contractor shall report on involvement of SWaM/SDV Business with each periodic invoice submitted by the Contractor. The report shall identify each subcontract or agreement with a SWaM/SDV Business, including the total contract value, and state the total amounts paid to each SWaM/SDV Business in connection with the Contract as of the report date. The report shall provide this information separately for each type of SWaM/SDV Business and shall clearly indicate those SWaM/SDV Businesses which were identified in the Contractor's Small Business Procurement Plan submitted by the Contractor in the procurement phase for the Contract. The Contractor shall provide two (2) copies of each periodic report to the Owner. Failure to submit the report with each invoice will result in the invoice being rejected by the Owner without payment.
- 2. **Final Compliance Report**: Prior to or with its final invoice for payment, the Contractor shall certify and report on its compliance with the Small Business Procurement Plan, submitted by the Contractor in its Bid for the Contract, to the Owner through DGS' eVA system. In the Final Compliance Report, the Contractor shall:
 - Provide a written explanation to the Owner of any variances between the Contractor's Small Business Procurement Plan and the actual participation of SWaM/SDV Businesses in the Contractor's performance of the Contract; and
 - Report on the involvement of other SWaM/SDV Businesses in the Contractor's performance of the Contract, including the contract value, the type of SWaM/SDV Business, a comparison of the actual amount paid with the planned amounts, the total amount paid to each type of SWaM/SDV Business, and a calculation of the percentage of the Total Contract Amount paid to SWaM/SDV Business.

A format for the Final Compliance Report will be provided by the Owner.

The Owner may withhold final payment to the Contractor until the Contractor has complied with the requirements of its Small Business Procurement Plan submitted by the Contractor in the procurement phase for the Contract.

* * * E N D O F G E N E R A L C O N D I T I O N S * * *



DEB Notice 051721 (Effective: 05/01/2021)

Prevailing Wage Wage Determination by the Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI)

I. <u>Purpose of this Notice</u>:

Pursuant to *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3, beginning May 1, 2021, each State Agency shall ensure that its bid specifications or other public contracts require bidders, offerors, contractors, and subcontractors to pay wages, salaries, benefits, and other remuneration to any mechanic, laborer, or worker employed, retained, or otherwise hired to perform services in connection with the public contract for public works at the prevailing wage rate.

II. Related Construction & Professional Services Manual (CPSM) Revisions:

Section 7.0.1.3 is hereby added to the 2020 Edition of the CPSM, dated July 1, 2020.

III. <u>Applicability:</u>

COV Section 2.2-4321.3, "Payment of prevailing wage for work performed on public works contracts" is effective May 1, 2021. *The General Conditions of the Construction Contract* (CO-7, CO7-DB and CO-7CM), April 2021 edition, includes these requirements under Section 3(m) Laws and Regulations and is available to download from the <u>DEB Forms Center</u>. Beginning May 1, 2021, prevailing wage requirements shall be included in solicitations for projects valued at more than \$250,000. The Wage Determination for prevailing wage rates obtained from the Department of Labor and Industry shall be added to the Project Manual immediately following the Instructions to Bidders (CO-7a) or in the Request for Proposals for each project that requires payment of prevailing wage.
7.0.1.3 Prevailing Wage

In accord with *Code of Virginia* § 2.2-4321.3, the Prevailing Wage law mandates the rates of pay, benefits and other remuneration and duties of certain public officials under contracts and subcontracts for public works in Virginia. The Prevailing Wage law, effective May 1, 2021, applies to contracts for public works paid for in whole or in part by state funds, valued at more than \$250,000 when the contracting public body is a unit of State Government or an instrumentality of the State, and there is any State funding for the project. Public works means the operation, erection, construction, alteration, improvement, maintenance, or repair of any public facility or immovable property owned, used, or leased by a state agency or locality.

Under § 2.2-4321.3 the prevailing wage rate for public works is established by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry. <u>The Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI)</u> makes a copy of the General Wage Determinations for Virginia available publicly on its website, and updates it periodically. **However, only an official, project specific Wage Determination from DOLI sent to a contracting agency conducting a public works project shall be used for official purposes**.

The Agency, at least ten (10) but not more than twenty (20) days prior to the date the bid or RFP will be advertised or solicited, shall contact DOLI at <u>prevailingwage@doli.virginia.gov</u> to request the Wage Determination for the project and provide:

- Project Name
- State Project Code
- Location of Project (county or independent city)
- DOLI Construction Type (Building, Residential, Highway, Heavy)

DOLI will respond with an official Wage Determination. The contracting Agency shall include that official Wage Determination in the Project Manual immediately following the Instructions to Bidders (CO-7a) or in the Request for Proposals with the following statement:

Rates of pay, benefits and other remuneration for this contract shall utilize the wage determinations listed in the following Wage Determination from the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry for the purposes of compliance with Section 3 m of the General Conditions (CO-7 series) "Payment of Prevailing Wages Pursuant to Virginia Code 2.2-4321.3".

For Construction Management projects, the contracting Agency shall provide an official, project specific Wage Determination to the Construction Manager at Risk for use in development of the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) proposal. Such determination shall be requested by the contracting Agency from DOLI at least ten (10) but not more than twenty (20) days prior to the date that the CM will advertise for subcontractor bids.

At contract award, the contracting Agency shall contact DOLI to determine if modification is required to the official Wage Determination. Changes to the official Wage Determination shall be incorporated into the contract by change order.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA WORKERS' COMPENSATION Certificate of Coverage

Section 2.2-4332, <u>Code of Virginia</u>, requires construction contractors and subcontractors to obtain and maintain workers' compensation insurance while performing work on behalf of the Commonwealth of Virginia, its departments, institutions, or agencies. This same requirement applies on behalf of local governments.

Evidence of coverage must be provided prior to commencement of Work.

This form must be completed and returned to the organization contracting the Work.

The undersigned organization stipulates that it:

А.	has workers' compensation insurance and is in compliance with	th the Worke	ers'
	Compensation statutes of the Commonwealth of Virginia.	Yes	No
	Insurance Company		
	Policy expiration date		
В.	is self insured for workers' compensationYes		
Title of Con	struction Contract:		
Contract Nu	imber:		
	Signed by:		
	Title:		
	Firm Name:		
	Address:		

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA STANDARD BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____, the Contractor ("Principal") whose principal place of business is located at ______ and _____ ("Surety") whose address for delivery of 'Notices' is located at ______ are held and firmly bound unto the Commonwealth of Virginia, ______, the Owner ("Obligee") in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Amount (Total Base Bid plus all Additive Bid Items) Bid by Principal, for the payment whereof, Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for _____

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are as follows. This Bid Bond shall guarantee that the Principal will not withdraw his bid during the period of <u>thirty (30) days</u> following the opening of bids; that if his bid is accepted, Principal will enter into a formal contract with the Owner in accordance with the Contract Between Owner and Contractor, Form CO-9, included as a part of the Invitation for Bids (IFB Documents); that Principal will submit a properly executed and authorized Standard Performance Bond and Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond on the forms included in the IFB documents; and that in the event of the withdrawal of said bid within said period, or failure to enter into said contract and give said bonds within ten (10) days after Principal has received notice of acceptance of his bid, Principal and Surety shall be jointly and severally liable to the Owner for the difference between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, up to the amount of the bid guarantee. This amount represents the damage to the Owner of account of the default of the bidder in any particular thereof.

The Surety represents to the Principal and to the Obligee that it is legally authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Signed and sealed this day of

	Contractor / Principal	(SEAL)
Witness	By: Typed Name: Title:	
	Surety	(SEAL)
	By: <i>Attorney-in-Fact</i> Typed Name:	

AFFIDAVIT AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

(or alternatively, Commonwealth or State of _____)

CITY of _____

I, the undersigned notary public, do certify that _____, whose name is signed to the foregoing bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Total Bid Amount and which names the Commonwealth of Virginia, _____, as Obligee, personally appeared before me today in the above jurisdiction and made oath that he/she is the attorney-infact of ______, a _____ corporation which is the Surety in the foregoing bond, that he/she is duly authorized to execute on the above Surety's behalf the foregoing bond pursuant to the Power of Attorney noted above and attached hereto, and on behalf of the surety, he/she acknowledged the foregoing bond before me as the above Surety's act and deed.

She/he has further certified that her/his Power of Attorney has not been revoked. [Complete if Power is recorded: Clerk's Office: _____; Deed Book/Page No. or Instrument No.: _____.]

Given under my hand this _____ day of _____.

Notary Public

(SEAL)

My name (printed) is: _____ My registration number is: _____ My commission expires: _____ DGS-30-048 (Rev. 07/22)

STATEMENT OF VUSBC SPECIAL INSPECTIONS &

CO-6a (cover page)

2018 Code Version

STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS (STATE OWNED BUILDINGS)

March 9, 2023

DATE:

INSTITUTION/AGENCY:	Virginia Commonwealth University
PROJECT TITLE:	Scherer Hall Renovation
PROJECT CODE:	236-B2236-038
A/E OF RECORD:	Baskervill

The following firms and/or individuals (with address and telephone number shown) are designated to perform the Special Inspections required herein. The firm/individual has the experience, qualifications, certifications and/or licenses required to perform the functions indicated.

OWNER'S TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICE

	OWNER'S TEST LAB		A/E of RECORD INSPECTION	<u>SMOK</u>	E CONTROL INSPECTION & TESTING
Name:	ECS Mid-Atlantic, LLC	Name:	ECS Mid-Atlantic, LLC	Name:	NA
Address (St):	2119 North Hamilton Street	Address (St):	2119 North Hamilton Street	Address (St):	
City, St., Zip:	Richmond, VA 23230	City, St., Zip:	Richmond, VA 23230	City, St., Zip:	
Phone:	(804) 353-6333	Phone:	(804) 353-6333	Phone:	
	OWNER'S PROJECT INSPECTOR		OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER		OWNER'S STRUCTURAL OBSERVER
Name:	Wayne Newman	Name:	Katherine Mottley	Name:	NA
Phone:	(804) 366-3099	Phone:	(804) 827-7493	Phone:	

Inspection and/or Testing responsibilities are indicated on the attached List of Special Inspections, Form CO-6b. Copies of all test data and reports shall be provided to the Architect/Engineer of Record and to the Owner's Project Manager on a timely basis. The Contractor shall be notified of all deficiencies and discrepancies in a timely manner so that corrective action can be taken.

PROFESSIONAL OVERSIGHT AND CERTIFICATION

<u>S1</u>	RUCTURAL ENGIN	EER OF RECORD		<u>A/E o</u>	f REC	ORD			SMOKE CONTROL RDP
Name:	Dunbar PLLC		Name:	Baskervill			Name:	NA	
Address (St):	1025 Boulders Park	way, Suite 310	Address (St):	1051 East Cary S	Street,	Suite 200	Address (St):		
City, St., Zip:	Richmond, VA 2322	5	City, St., Zip:	Richmond, VA 23	3219		City, St., Zip:		
Phone:	(804) 323-0656		Phone:	(804) 343-1010			Phone:		
(Signature)	(Date)	(Signature)		(Date)	(Signature)	(Date)
Submittin Represe	ng Agency: ntative's Name:		AGENC	Y REQUEST	FOR	APPROVAL	<u>.</u>		
Email:						(Signature)			(Date)
	cceptable as subr	nitted	<u>CODE</u>	OFFICIAL'S	ACC	EPTANCE			
A	cceptable as mar	ked				For or By Directo Division of Engin	eering & Bu	ldings	(Date)

~		_	\		T	1	T	1		ļ	T	T	Ţ	1																					I	Т	
CO-6b			CONTRACTOR SUPPLIER											X, 1	X, 1			X,1		×							X,1		X, 1		×						
		-EST BY *	PROJECT INSPECTOR														Х			×			X (Spot)	×	X (Spot)	Х					×						
SN		SPECTION / T	SMOKE CONTROL																																		
RVATIO		Ň	A/E OF RECORD					4	4					0	×	Х	X (Spot)	2	2			4		4	X (Spot)		2	Х	2	Х	X (Spot)		4				
AL OBSEI			OWNER'S TEST LAB		X (Spot)	×	X (Spot)	×	×	×							X (Spot)	X (Spot)		X (Spot)	X (Spot)	×		Х	×	×	×				X (Spot)	X (Spot)	×	×			
S & STRUCTURA	D BUILDINGS)		REFERENCE		Specs, 1705.6	Specs, 1705.6	Specs, 1705.6	1705.7, 1705.9	1705.7	1705.8, 1705.3				Specs, 1704.2.5	Specs, 1705.3	Specs	1705.3	1705.3.1	1704.5.7	1705.3	1705.3	1705.3, 1910.10	1705.3	1705.3	1705.3	1705.3	1705.3	Specs	1704.2.5	Specs	1705.3	1705.3	1908.5, 1705.3	Specs, 1705.3, 1901.3			
CTION	TE OWNE		THIS PROJ ?																																		
2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPE	STAT Project Code: 236-B2236-038 Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation		<u>TYPE OF INSPECTION</u> (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items)	S	Classify & Test Existing Soils & Fill Materials	Compaction Of Fill Materials	Bearing At Bottom Of Footing Excavations	Driving Records, Tip & Cutoff Elevations	Load Test	Drilling, Size, Bearing Conditions, Materials				Ready-Mix Plant Quality Control	Mix Design Tests And Certificates	Shop Drawings Of Reinforcing Steel	Placement Of Reinforcing Steel	Welding	Special Construction	Shape, Location, Dimensions	Removal and Reshoring	Test Cylinders & Strength Test	Mix Proportions & Mix On Delivery Tickets	Slump Test	Placement Procedures	Curing Temperatures & Techniques	Prestressing Procedures & Forces	Shop Drawings Of Prestressed Units	Quality Control Of Manufacturer	Shop Drawings Of Precast	Erection Of Precast	Inspection Of Connections	Reinforcing Steel-Test Panel	Anchors In Concrete			
DGS-30-052	(Rev. 07/22) 2018 Code Version		MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	FOUNDATION	Soil	Soil	Soil	Piles	Piles	Caissons				Concrete	Concrete	Reinf. Steel	Reinf. Steel	Reinf. Steel	Reinf. Steel	Formwork	Formwork	Concrete	Concrete	Concrete	Concrete	Concrete	Prestressed	Prestressed	Precast	Precast	Precast	Precast	Shotcrete	Anchors			

DGS-30-052	2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPE	CTION	IS & STRUCTUR/	AL OBSEI	SVATIO	NS		CO-6b
(Rev. 07/22) 2018 Code Version	(STA1 Project Code: 236-B2236-038	re owne	D BUILDINGS)					
	Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation							ſ
MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	TYPE OF INSPECTION (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items)	7 HIS PROJ ?	REFERENCE	OWNER'S TEST LAB	A/E OF RECORD	SMOKE SONTROL	PROJECT INSPECTOR	CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER
MASONRY CO	NSTRUCTION							
Quality Assurance	Indicate Quality Assurance Level (1, 2 or 3)		TMS 402, 3.1		×			
Clay Masonry	Certificates, Tests & Technical Data		TMS 602, Table 3	X (Spot)	×			с (
Concrete Masonry	Certificates, Tests & Technical Data		TMS 602, Table 3	X (Spot)	X			ო
Reinf. Steel Bainf. Steel	Shop Drawings Size_Grade_Trine_ ncation_Snacinn_Of Beinf Steel		Specs TMS 602 Table 3 4	X (Snot)	×			
Anchors	Manufacturer's Data		TMS 602, Table 3, 4	X (Spot)	×			с
Accessories	Manufacturer's Data		Specs		Х			ო
Mortar & Grout	Mix Design And Data		Specs		Х			3
Mortar & Grout	Field Samples and Testing, Placement		TMS 602, Table 3, 4	X (Spot)	4			
Masonry Strength	Masonry Strength Verified		TMS 602, Table 3	×	2, 4			
Masonry	Placement Of Units, Mortar & Accessories		TMS 602, Table 4	X (Spot)				
Masonry	Protection Of Masonry Work		TMS 602, Table 4	X (Spot)				
Anchorage	Placement Of Devices		TMS 602, Table 4	X (Spot)				
Risk Cat. IV	A/E Shall edit list as required by TMS 402		TMS 602, Table 3, 4		Х			
STEEL CONST	RUCTION							
Fabricator	Quality Control Inspection Of Shop		1704.2.5		2			X, 1
Fasteners	Mfr's Certificate Of Compliance		AISC 360-16		2			3
Struct. Steel	Mfr's Certificate Of Compliance		AISC 360-16		2			ო
Weld Matl's	Manufacturer's Certificate Of Compliance		AISC 360-16		2			ო
Metal Decking	Welding to Supports		1705.2.2	X (Spot)				
Metal Decking	Manufacturer's Certificate Of Compliance		1705.2.2		2			з
Joist	Mrf's Certificate of Compliance		1704.5.5		2			З
Joist	Open Web Steel Joists-End Connections and Bridging		1705.2.3	X (Spot)				
Details	Shop Drawings Review		Specs		Х			
Erection	Installation Of High-Strength Bolts		AISC 360-16	X (Spot)				
Erection	Welding		AISC 360-16	X (Spot)				
Erection	Steel Framing And Connections		AISC 360-16	X (Spot)	X (Spot)		×	

2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPECTIONS & STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

CO-6b

DGS-30-052	2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPE	CTION	IS & STRUCTUR/	AL OBSEI	RVATIO	NS		CO-6b
(Rev. 07/22)	(STAT	TE OWNE	ED BUILDINGS)					
2018 Code Version	Project Code: 236-B2236-038 Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation							
					INS	PECTION / 1	TEST BY *	
MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	TYPE OF INSPECTION (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items)	THIS PROJ ?	REFERENCE	OWNER'S TEST LAB	A/E OF RECORD	SMOKE CONTROL	PROJECT INSPECTOR	CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER
SEISMIC FORC	E RESISTANCE INSPECTIONS (as required by VUSBC)	: 1705.1	2)					
	(Note: SDC refers to Seismic Design Category.)							
Structural Steel	Welding and Bolting (SDC = B or C or D)		1705.12.1, AISC 341	X (Spot)				
Wood	Field Glueing (SDC = C or D)		1705.12.2	×				
Wood	Fastening Of Seismic Force Resistance System (SDC = C or D)		1705.12.2	X (Spot)			×	
Light Gage Steel	Fastening (SDC = C or D)		1705.12.3	X (Spot)			×	
Light Gage Steel	Special Bolted Moment Frames (SDC = D)		1705.12.9	X (Spot)				
Components	Mechanical & Electrical - Anchorage and Labeling (SDC = C or D)		1705.12.4, 1705.12.6	X (Spot)				
Components	Architectural - Cladding, Veneer, Non-Bearing Walls (SDC = D)		1705.12.5	X (Spot)				
Components	Access Floors (SDC = D)		1705.12.5.1	X (Spot)				
Components	Storage Racks (SDC = D)		1705.12.7	X (Spot)				
SEISMIC RESI	STANCE TESTING (as required by VUSBC 1705.13)							
Structural Steel	Steel Systems and Elements		1705.13.1, AISC 341					
Non-Structural	Components-Mfr's Certificate of Compliance		1705.13.2		2			3
Non-Structural	Designated Systems-Certificate of Compliance		1705.13.3		2			3
Structural	Isolation Systems		1705.13.4	×				
WOOD & LIGH	T GAGE STEEL CONSTRUCTION							
Fabrication	Quality Control Inspection Of Shop		1704.2.5		2			X, 1
Sheathing	Grade Stamp, Thickness & Fastening		Specs, 1703.5	×	X (Spot)		Х	
Wood	Grade Stamp	X	Specs, 1703.5		X (Spot)		Х	
Wood/Light Gage	Diaphragm Fastening Per Code And Drawings		1705.2.2, 1705.5.1	X (Spot)	X (Spot)		×	
Trusses	Shop Drawings		Specs		×			
Trusses	Truss Placement, Bracing and Fastening & Anchorage		Specs, 1705.2.4, 1705.5.2		X (Spot)		×	
Laminates	Shop Drawings		Specs		Х			
Laminates	Identification Per Shop Drawings		Specs		X (Spot)		Х	
Wood Framing	Permanent Wood Framing and Fasteners	X	A/E Requirement	X (Spot)	X (Spot)			

DGS-30-052	2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPE	CTION	S & STRUCTUR	AL OBSE	RVATIO	NS		CO-6b
(Rev. 07/22)	(STAT	TE OWNE	d Buildings)					
2018 Code Version	Project Code: 236-B2236-038 Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation							
					SNI	PECTION / T	ΓEST BY *	
MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	<u>TYPE OF INSPECTION</u> (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items)	THIS PROJ ?	REFERENCE	OWNER'S TEST LAB	A/E OF RECORD	SMOKE CONTROL	PROJECT INSPECTOR	CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER
FIREPROOFIN	(5)							
Spray-on	Manufacturer's Data		Specs		×			ო
Spray-on	Surface Conditions		1705.14.2	×				
Spray-on	Application		1705.14.3	×				ო
Spray-on	Thickness		1705.14.4	×				
Spray-on	Density		1705.14.5	×				
Spray-on	Bond Strength		1705.14.6	×				
Mastic/Intumescent	Fire-Resistant Coatings - Materials, Application		1705.15	×	X (Spot)		×	З
GWB Fireproof	Manufacturer's Data		Specs		×			с
GWB Fireproof	Placement Of Materials		Specs		X (Spot)		Х	
Fire Wall Assembly	Manufacturer's Data		Specs, 706.2		×			ო
Fire Wall Assembly	Placement Of Materials		Specs, 706.2		X (Spot)		×	
EXTERIOR INS	ULATION & FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS)							
Materials	Manufacturer's Data		Specs		×			3
Preparation	Condition Of Sheathing Substrate		Specs, 1705.16.1		X (Spot)		Х	
Application	Methods, Proportions & Thickness Of Installation		Specs, 1705.16.1	X (Spot)	X (Spot)		×	
SMOKE CONTI	3OL(see note 5)							
Ducts	Device Location And Air Duct Leakage		1705.18.1			×		
System	Pressure Difference, Flow Measurements & Detection Testing		1705.18.1			×		
Controls	Activation Sequence		1705.18.1			×		
STRIICTURAL	OBSEBVATIONS / see note 7)							
Struct Observations	As determined in written statement by structural observer		Snecs 1704 6					
			>···>					

* The numbers listed refer to notes on Page 5.

Page 4 of 5

DGS-30-052	2018 VUSBC SPECIAL INSPECTI	ONS & STRUCTURA	L OBSERVATIONS	6		CO-6b
(Rev. 07/22)	(STATE OV	WNED BUILDINGS)		1		
2018 Code Version	Project Code: 236-B2236-038 Project Title: Scherer Hall Renovation					
			INSPE	ECTION / TE	ST BY *	
MATERIAL/ ACTIVITY	TYPE OF INSPECTION TH (A/E add lines as needed to identify other required items) PRC	NS REFERENCE	OWNER'S A/E OF STEST LAB RECORD CO	SMOKE ONTROL II	PROJECT NSPECTOR	CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER
NOTES:						
÷	Fabricator, supplier, ready-mixed plant or other production plaindependent inspection, testing or quality assurance agency a following criteria:	ant shall provide certificat attesting that the plant me	es from an approved ets at least one of the			
	a. The plant is a certified production plant meeting the qual recognized national standards organization for that prod	lity assurance standards c uct.	ofa			
	 The plant maintains an agreement with an independent agency to conduct periodic in-plant quality assurance ins inspections shall not be less than one every six months. 	inspection or quality assu spections. The frequency	rance of these			
	 The plant has an in-shop quality assurance inspection plot or quality assurance agency for the work/product to be plot 	rogram by an independen provided on this project.	t testing			
N	A/E shall review fabricator/supplier/producer certificates for costandards of practice and quality assurance.	onformance with appropri	ate			
ю́.	Contractor/supplier shall submit manufacturer's certificates of materials/products.	f compliance for the				
4.	Reviews records and test results for conformance with requir	ements.				
ى ك	Special Inspection firm shall have expertise in fire protection certification as an air balancer. The special inspector listed or responsible for verifying that the inspector (s) for smoke continues of the continues of the second sec	engineering, mechanical end the cover page and the rol is qualified as required	engineering, and Agency are by VUSBC 1705.18.2.			
6.	Unless noted otherwise, the reference numbers listed refer to	the 2018 VUSBC.				
7.	The Owner's structural observer shall submit a written statem as required by VUSBC 1704.6.	lent to DEB identifying the	frequency and extent	of structur	al observat	ions

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

DOCUMENT 009000 - DRAWING LIST

PART 1 - Summary

- 1.1 DRAWING LIST
- T001 TITLE SHEET
- G001 LIFE SAFETY LEGEND & LIFE SAFETY PLANS
- G002 LIFE SAFETY LEGEND & LIFE SAFETY PLANS
- G003 LIFE SAFETY LEGEND & LIFE SAFETY PLANS
- D100 BASEMENT FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN & RCP
- D101 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN & RCP
- D102 2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN & RCP
- D103 3RD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN & RCP
- D104 4TH FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN & RCP
- D105 5TH FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN & RCP
- A030 DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR TYPES, AND HARDWARE
- A100 BASEMENT NEW WORK FLOOR PLAN & RCP
- A101 1ST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN & RCP
- A102 2ND FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN & RCP
- A103 3RD FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN & RCP
- A104 4TH FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN & RCP
- A105 5TH FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN & RCP
- A200 FINISHES AND FINISH INFORMATION
- A600 DOOR SCHEDULE & INTERIOR FINISHES
- A610 INTERIOR DETAILS & TOILET ACCESSORIES
- S001 GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
- S100 BASEMENT SHORING SUPPORT PLAN
- S101 1ST FLOOR EXISTING SPOT ELEVATIONS AND SHORING SUPPORT PLANS
- S102 2ND FLOOR EXISTING SPOT ELEVATIONS AND SHORING SUPPORT PLANS
- S103 3RD FLOOR EXISTING SPOT ELEVATIONS AND SHORING SUPPORT PLANS
- S104 4TH FLOOR EXISTING SPOT ELEVATIONS AND SHORING SUPPORT PLANS
- S105 5TH FLOOR EXISTING SPOT ELEVATIONS AND SHORING SUPPORT PLANS
- S201 TYPICAL SHORING SECTIONS
- S202 SOUTH STAIR WALL ELEVATION AND MASONRY REPAIR NOTES
- S301 TYPICAL SHORING/JACKING DETAILS
- FP101 FIRE PROTECTION BASEMENT FLOOR PLANS
- FP102 FIRE PROTECTION FIRST FLOOR PLAN

FP103 FIRE PROTECTION FIRST SECOND PLAN FP104 FIRE PROTECTION THIRD FLOOR PLAN FP105 FIRE PROTECTION FOURTH FLOOR PLAN FP106 FIRE PROTECTION FIFTH FLOOR PLAN M001 LEGEND, ABBREVIATION, AND GENERAL NOTES M002 SCHEDULES M101 FLOW DIAGRAMS M200 BASEMENT FLOOR PIPING - DEMOLITION PLAN M201 1ST FLOOR PIPING - DEMOLITION PLAN M202 2ND FLOOR PIPING - DEMOLITION PLAN M203 3RD FLOOR PIPING - DEMOLITION PLAN M204 4TH FLOOR PIPING - DEMOLITION PLAN M205 5TH FLOOR PIPING - DEMOLITION PLAN M210 BASEMENT FLOOR PIPING - NEW WORK PLAN M211 1ST FLOOR PIPING - NEW WORK PLAN M212 2ND FLOOR PIPING - NEW WORK PLAN M213 3RD FLOOR PIPING - NEW WORK PLAN M214 4TH FLOOR PIPING - NEW WORK PLAN M215 5TH FLOOR PIPING - NEW WORK PLAN M300 MECHANICAL ROOM 3D VIEW M301 SECTIONS M401 DETAILS M402 DETAILS E001 LEGEND, FIXTURE SCHEDULE & GENERAL NOTES E002 SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM & PANEL SCHEDULES E100 BASEMENT DEMOLITION & NEW WORK PLANS E101 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION & NEW WORK PLANS E102 2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION & NEW WORK PLANS E103 3RD FLOOR DEMOLITION & NEW WORK PLANS E104 4TH FLOOR DEMOLITION & NEW WORK PLANS E105 5TH FLOOR DEMOLITION & NEW WORK PLANS

DOCUMENT 003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- A. "4.12.2 from DGS Construction and Service Manual: Asbestos Disclosure Statement"
 - 1. An asbestos inspection was performed and ACM was found generally in the area indicated. The asbestos inspection report is included as an appendix to the project specifications. The Owner shall submit an application for permit to have the asbestos-containing materials abated by a licensed asbestos contractor under a separate contract using approved procedures prior to issuing a Notice to Proceed to the General Contractor. Any ACM that is to remain and the new non asbestos-containing material shall be labeled accordingly. The asbestos abatement contractor shall mark up the As-Built Drawings resulting from its work to include areas where asbestos was abated, areas where asbestos was encapsulated, and areas where ACM exist but were left in place. The General Contractor shall review and certify the locations where ACM was abated, areas where ACM was encapsulated and areas where ACM was left in place as marked on the As-Built Drawings and will provide the drawings to the Architect.
- B. An existing asbestos report for Project, prepared by _____ Environmental. Asbestos & Lead Based Paint Inspection Report, dated MONTH #, 2023, is available for viewing as appended to

this Document.

- 1.3 LEAD MATERIALS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
 - A. 4.13.5 from DGS Construction and Service Manual: Lead Materials Disclosure Statement:
 - An inspection to identify lead containing or coated building components has been conducted and can be found in the project specifications. This report is provided for the contractor's use and may not be all inclusive. It is the contractor's responsibility to comply with all Virginia Occupational Safety and Health (VOSH) regulations as they pertain to employee exposures to lead. All lead and lead-coated building components shall be recycled to the extent possible.
 - B. An existing lead report for Project, prepared *by* _____ *Environmental*. Asbestos & Lead Based Paint Inspection Report, dated *MONTH #, 2023*, is available for viewing **as appended to this Document**.
 - C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for notification requirements if materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered.

END OF DOCUMENT 003126

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 1

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Access to site.
 - 4. Coordination with occupants.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION
 - 1. Project Location: 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284
- B. Owner: VIRGINIA COMMONWEALTH UNIVERSITY
- C. Architect: BASKERVILL; Project No. 2.220318.0
 - 1. Architect: JAY L. WOODBURN, AIA
- D. Web-Based Project Software: Project software administered by Contractor will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Scope: The Contractor shall supply materials, labor, tools, plant, supplies, equipment, transportation, superintendence, temporary construction of every nature, and other services and facilities necessary to complete the construction of the described facilities, including, but not limited to, incidental work described in the Contract Documents.
- B. Work Includes:

The existing 17,000 SF brick building built in 1910 underwent an interior renovation in 1989. Levels 1 through 5 within the center portion of the building have started to sag. The primary scope of this work is to correct the floor levelness issues by jacking and shoring the existing floor system. Since selective demolition of interior walls will be required for the structural work, VCU has elected to upgrade the existing 2-pipe dual systems to a 4-pipe heating and cooling system which will require further demolition outside the structural work extents. All finishes will be "put back" to match existing when the work is complete.

All renovation work is a Level 2 Alteration per 2018 VEBC.

There is no exterior scope.

- C. Hazardous Materials: Do not incorporate any products or materials into the work that contain asbestos or other hazardous substances, as such are defined under the federal Toxic Substance Control Act, 15 U.S.C. § 2601 et seq., and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, and more specifically 40 C.F.R. §763.103 (c) (1988).
- D. The Drawings and Specifications are complimentary and what is required by any one shall be binding as if required by all.
- E. Type of Contract:
 - 1. This phase of the Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Each Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to:
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- C. Restricted Substances: Use of controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect may consider requests for the substitution of products in place of those specified. The Owner and Architect may, but are not obligated to, consider only those substitution requests that are in full conformance with the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 01 of these Specifications). By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:
 - 1. represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to the product specified;
 - 2. represents that it will provide the same warranty for the substitution as it would have provided for the product specified;
 - certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs for the substituted product and for Work that must be performed or changed as a result of the substitution, except for the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that subsequently become apparent;
 - 4. agrees that it shall, if the substitution is approved, coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects; and
 - 5. represents that the request includes a written representation identifying any potential effect the substitution may have on the Project's achievement of a Sustainable Measure or the Sustainable Objective.

- B. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions.
- C. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Use form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Transmit Substitution Request form and supporting documentation to the Owner for consideration via email.
 - 3. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from **ICC-ES**.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 - 4. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven <7> days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen <15> days of receipt of request, or seven <7> days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than **fifteen** <15> days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution has been reviewed and authorized for consideration by the Owner.
 - b. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within twentyone <21> days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution has been reviewed and authorized for consideration by the Owner.
 - b. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - c. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

- f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Subs	Date:	_ / _/
Gene	neral Contractor:	
Proje	ject Name:	
Proje	ject Location:	
A/E'	2's Project No.:	
Spec	cification Section No.: Paragraph No.:	
Origi	ginal product specified:	
Prop	posed Product Substitution:	
Gene	neral reason for <u>not</u> giving priority to Specified Items:	
Ansv	swer the following questions:	Mark One
1.	. Are extensive revisions to Contract Documents required?	Yes / No
2.	2. Proposed changes are in keeping with general intent of Contract Documents?	Yes / No
3.	3. Substitution affects other materials or systems? (if yes, attach complete data)	Yes / No
4.	Comparison of two products is attached to demonstrate equality of products	Yes / No
5.	 The following data is furnished herewith for evaluation of the substitution: Catalog Data Sheets Drawings Reports Samples Test Data 	
6	Other:	Vas / Na
0.	(if yes, please indicate the number of calendar days:	I es / INO
7.	7. Scheduled delivery date of original product: _/ /	
8.	3. Scheduled delivery date of proposed substitution: / / ; Days saved:	
9.	 Is the original product acceptable to local building officials?	Yes / No
	Contact at Building Department:	
	Phone: (Ext Fax: (
10.). What savings will accrue to the Owner for use of the proposed substitution?	
	indicate amount: \$	<u> </u>
11.	. What life cycle costs savings will accrue to the Owner for use of the proposed substitution?	
12.	2. What additional costs will be incurred by the Owner?	
	indicate amount: \$	
13.	8. Are there any additional costs that will be incurred by other trade contractors?	Yes / No
14.	Is the specified product or material compatible with other products or materials scheduled or specified to be installed?	Yes / No

15. Is the proposed substitution compatible with other products or materials scheduled or specified to be installed?.....Yes / No

16.	Can the specified product or material be installed and coordinated with the installation of other products or materials specified to b)e
	installed?Yes / N	0
17.	What is the warranty period for the originally specified product? Labor (Yrs) Material (Yrs)	

18. What is the warranty period for the proposed substitution? Labor <u>(Yrs)</u> Material <u>(Yrs)</u>

When submitting this Substitution Request, include a statement from the manufacturer of the proposed product to be substituted, verifying that it is appropriate for use in this Project, and that the quality of the product, its serviceability and its warranty are comparable or better than that of the specified product.

By signing below, the Contractor and/or Subcontractor proposing the material or product substitution hereby certify that the above noted information is true and accurate. The Contractor and/or Subcontractor further certify that 1) each of them waive their rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of the substitution to perform adequately, and 2) stated costs related to the substitution are complete, but do not include design fees which may under certain circumstances be required. THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR HEREBY FURTHER CERTIFY THAT THIS SUBSTITUTION HAS BEEN FULLY CHECKED AND COORDINATED WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

Subcontractor's Signature	Date	Printed Subcontractor's Name
	/ /	
General Contractor's Signature	Date	Printed General Contractor's Name
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SUBSTITUTIO	N REQUEST BY OW	NER:
Owner authorizes the design team to review t	his proposed Substitutio	on Request and recommend it's acceptance or rejection.
Owner does not authorize review of this prop	osed Substitution Reque	est.
	/ /	
Owner's Signature	Date	Printed Owner's Name
ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER OF RECORD'	S ACTION AND/OR	REVIEW COMMENTS:
The proposed Substitution Request has been rev accordance with the General and Supplementary Subcontractor of their duties and responsibilities provisions certified by the Contractor and Subco accepted by the Owner and issued under Change (iewed for compliance v Conditions of the Cont es under the terms of ntractor above. The pr Order, CCD, or ASI. Th	with the Design Intent of the Contract Documents by the A/E in tract; however, this review shall not relieve the Contractor or the the Contract and/or the coordination and product incorporation oposed Substitution shall be incorporated into the project only i e A/E's Review Comments and Response are as follows:
Rejected; not accepted		epted as noted below
Revise and resubmit		litional Review Comments attached
No Exception Taken		
	/ /	
Architect's / Engineer's Signature	Date	Printed Architect's / Engineer's Name
END OF FORM		

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Information Exchange Process.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and fieldengineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 fifteen days of award of Contract, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities, list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors and direction of Project coordinator to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.

- g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 - 2. Mechanical and Plumbing Work:
 - a. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 - 3. Electrical Work:
 - a. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - b. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motorcontrol center locations.
 - 4. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
 - 5. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
 - 2. BIM File Incorporation: Contractor to develop and incorporate coordination drawing files into BIM established for Project.
 - a. Perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.
 - 3. Architect may furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified. See paragraph 1.8.D below for submission requirements.
 - 1. The Architect will return without action requests for information that do not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.

- 3. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- 4. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating and responding to Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Owner's Project number if applicable.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Architect's Project number.
 - 5. Issue Date.
 - 6. Name of Contractor.
 - 7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 8. RFI title/subject.
 - 9. Disciplines affected by RFI (for distribution purposes).
 - 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 14. Contractor's signature.
 - 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation. Combine and transmit all relative data as a single PDF file for review and response.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format acceptable to the Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow 5 five business days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.

- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 five business days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within five five business days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 INFORMATION EXCHANGE PROCESS

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model CAD drawings may be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction. A fee may be charged to cover the cost of preparation of the files for Contractor's use.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - 4. The following digital data files may be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Information Exchange Process: Architect shall host and manage Project communication and documentation on project website for optional team access and information until Final Completion.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

- 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
- 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.
- D. Submit data to Architect in one of the following methods:
 - a. Upload via the project website, or
 - b. Email PDF as attached file (not as links to be downloaded)
 - 1) When requested, Architect will furnish link to allow files of any size to be submitted for review. Requested link will be forwarded within one business day of receipt.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven 7 days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three 3 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Progress meetings
 - e. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - f. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - g. Lines of communications.
 - h. Use of Architect's Project website.
 - i. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - j. Procedures for RFIs.
 - k. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - I. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - m. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - n. Submittal procedures.
 - o. Sustainable design requirements.
 - p. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - q. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - r. Work restrictions.
 - s. Working hours.
 - t. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - u. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.

- v. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- w. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- x. Construction waste management and recycling.
- y. Parking availability.
- z. Office, work, and storage areas.
- aa. Security.
- bb. Progress cleaning.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 thirty calendar days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - I. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- A. Progress and Coordination Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how

construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site use.
 - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100 - Sample RFI form follows

Issue Date:

To: Baskervill	From: General Contractor's Name
rioject Name.	
References/Attachments: (List sp	ecific documents researched when seeking the information requested)

Affected disciplines (for distribution purposes):

Specifications:

Drawings:

Other:

#

Title/Subject:

RFI Description: (Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)

Sender's Recommendation: (If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender should provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)

Design team Response:

By:

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the Work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list.
 - 3. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and Final Completion construction photographs.
 - 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
 - 5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that will be requested by the Architect/Engineer if needed. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

- a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Construction Manager.
 - 5. Name of Contractor.
 - 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 - 9. Category and type of submittal.
 - 10. Submittal purpose and description.
 - 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 13. Indication of full or partial submittal, including explanation for need of partial submittals not approved in the Architect's review of the Submittal Schedule.
 - 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - 15. Other necessary identification.
 - 16. Remarks.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit data to Architect in one of the following methods:

b.

- a. Upload via the Architect's project website (Info Exchange), or
 - Email PDF as attached file (not as links to be downloaded)
 - 1) Within 1 day of request when needed, Architect will furnish link to allow files too large to send via email to be forwarded for review.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals required by the same Specification Section as one combined package. Submit informational submittals only upon request of the Architect/Engineer.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Submittals received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 ten business days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 ten business days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow 15 fifteen business days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
 - 4. The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals will be limited to review of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for amounts paid to the Architect for review of additional resubmittals.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. To the largest extent possible, submit Product Data concurrently with Shop Drawings, and Samples as a single, complete submittal package for each spec section. Include explanation when partial submittals are necessary. Architect may return partial submittals without review unless partial submittals agreed to during review of Submittal Schedule.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.

- d. Sample source.
- e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
- f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
- 3. Submit Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
- 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit 1 one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three 3 sets of Samples plus the number needed to be returned. Architect will retain three 3 Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three 3 sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 - 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 - 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 - 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
 - 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
 - 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have indication of Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review requested informational submittals and will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
- B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's pre-bid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Retain: To keep an element or detail secure and intact.
- L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
 - 2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:

- a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
- b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- c. Other known work in progress.
- d. Tests and inspections.
- 3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
- 4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- 5. Use of elevator and stairs.
- 6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.
- B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project building(s) and site. Some work is near circulation patterns and adjacent to restricted areas. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, Facility Construction Manager will conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Facility Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, specialists, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
 - a. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Fire-prevention plan.
 - c. Governing regulations.
 - d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
 - e. Hauling routes.
 - f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
 - g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
 - h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
 - i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
 - j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
 - k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.
 - 3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.
- B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at bi-weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Facility Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work

activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.

- 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Sub-schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
 - 2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
 - 3) Access to alteration work locations.
 - 4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
 - 5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
 - 6) Change Orders for alteration work.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.5 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.
 - 1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed at Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Alteration Work Sub-schedule:
 - 1. Submit alteration work sub-schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of alteration work.
- B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
 - 1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm.
 - a. Construct new mockups of required work whenever a supervisor is replaced.
- B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.
 - 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
 - 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Materials:
 - 1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:
 - 1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.
 - 1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
 - 2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
 - 3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F (3 deg C) or more above the dew point.
- E. Storage Space:
 - 1. Owner will arrange for limited on-site location(s) for free storage of salvaged material. This storage space includes does not include security and climate control for stored material.
 - 2. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of salvaged material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of preconstruction photographs.
- B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.
- C. Owner's Removals: Before beginning alteration work, verify in correspondence with Owner that the following items have been removed:
 - 1. None at this time.
- D. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches (300 mm) or more.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)
- PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.

- 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
- 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
- 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
- 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
- 5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
- 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
- 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
- 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.
- B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:
 - 1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
 - 1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
 - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
 - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
 - 1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
 - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- F. Existing Roofing: Prior to the start of work in an area, install roofing protection as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."

- 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
 - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
 - 1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Use of open-flame equipment is not permitted. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
 - 2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
 - 3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
 - 4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
 - 5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
 - 6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
 - a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
 - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
 - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
 - d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes <Insert time> after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
 - e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until two hours after conclusion of daily work.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.
- D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.
 - 1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.

- B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.
- C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
- D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.
- E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.
- C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs.
- D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
 - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other qualityassurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site as part of permanent construction, or off-site as directed by Owner. Mockups may include a model room or rooms, on-site or offsite as directed by Owner. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to QUALITY REQUIREMENTS; SECTION 01 40 00

demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- 1. Laboratory Mockups: **N/A.**
- 2. Integrated Interior and Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed onsite as part of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate,

for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated interior and exterior mockups.
 - 1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee

payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within **10** days of **Notice to Proceed**, and not less than **five** days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.

- 8. Complete test or inspection data.
- 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
- 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
- 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
- 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to **ASTM E 329**; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, **and** mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.

- 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
- 3. Notify Architect **seven** days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
- 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
- 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow **seven** days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
- 7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
- 8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup **according to approved Shop Drawings**. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar qualitycontrol service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar qualitycontrol services required by the Contract Documents **as a component of Contractor's qualitycontrol plan**. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: **Engage** a qualified **special inspector** to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified **special inspector** as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; <u>www.aabc.com</u>.
 - 2. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; <u>www.aamanet.org</u>.
 - 3. AAPFCO Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; <u>www.aapfco.org</u>.
 - 4. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; <u>www.transportation.org</u>.
 - 5. AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; <u>www.aatcc.org</u>.
 - 6. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association; <u>www.americanbearings.org</u>.
 - 7. ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association; <u>www.abma.com</u>.
 - 8. ACI American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); <u>www.abma.com</u>.
 - 9. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association; <u>www.concrete-pipe.org</u>.
 - 10. AEIC Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA American Forest & Paper Association; <u>www.afandpa.org</u>.
 - 12. AGA American Gas Association; <u>www.aga.org</u>.
 - 13. AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; <u>www.aham.org</u>.
 - 14. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); <u>www.aia.org</u>.
 - 17. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; <u>www.aisc.org</u>.
 - 18. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; <u>www.steel.org</u>.
 - 19. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction; <u>www.aitc-glulam.org</u>.
 - 20. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; <u>www.amca.org</u>.
 - 21. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 - 22. AOSA Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; <u>www.aosaseed.com</u>.
 - 23. APA APA The Engineered Wood Association; <u>www.apawood.org</u>.
 - 24. APA Architectural Precast Association; <u>www.archprecast.org</u>.
 - 25. API American Petroleum Institute; <u>www.api.org</u>.
 - 26. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
 - 27. ARI American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
 - 28. ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; <u>www.asphaltroofing.org</u>.
 - 29. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; <u>www.asce.org</u>.
 - 30. ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
 - 31. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; <u>www.ashrae.org</u>.
 - 32. ASME ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
 - 33. ASSE American Society of Safety Engineers (The); <u>www.asse.org</u>.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284

BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- 34. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
 - 35. ASTM ASTM International: www.astm.org.
- 36. ATIS Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
- 37. AWEA American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
- 38. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute; <u>www.awinet.org</u>.
- 39. AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; <u>www.awmac.com</u>.
- 40. AWPA American Wood Protection Association; <u>www.awpa.com</u>.
- 41. AWS American Welding Society; <u>www.aws.org</u>.
- 42. AWWA American Water Works Association; <u>www.awwa.org</u>.
- 43. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
- 44. BIA Brick Industry Association (The); <u>www.gobrick.com</u>.
- 45. BICSI BICSI, Inc.; <u>www.bicsi.org</u>.
- 46. BIFMA BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); <u>www.bifma.org</u>.
- 47. BISSC Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
- 48. BWF Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
- 49. CDA Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
- 50. CEA Canadian Electricity Association; <u>www.electricity.ca</u>.
- 51. CEA Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
- 52. CFFA Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
- 53. CFSEI Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; <u>www.cfsei.org</u>.
- 54. CGA Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
- 55. CIMA Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
- 56. CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
- 57. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; <u>www.cispi.org</u>.
- 58. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
- 59. CPA Composite Panel Association; <u>www.pbmdf.com</u>.
- 60. CRI Carpet and Rug Institute (The); <u>www.carpet-rug.org</u>.
- 61. CRRC Cool Roof Rating Council; <u>www.coolroofs.org</u>.
- 62. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; <u>www.crsi.org</u>.
- 63. CSA Canadian Standards Association; <u>www.csa.ca</u>.
- 64. CSA CSA International; (Formerly: IAS International Approval Services); <u>www.csa-international.org</u>.
- 65. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); <u>www.csinet.org</u>.
- 66. CSSB Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
- 67. CTI Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
- 68. CWC Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
- 69. DASMA Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
- 70. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; <u>www.dhi.org</u>.
- 71. ECA Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
- 72. ECAMA Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
- 73. ECIA Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
- 74. EIA Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 75. EIMA EIFS Industry Members Association; <u>www.eima.com</u>.
- 76. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
- 77. ESD ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
- 78. ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
- 79. EVO Efficiency Valuation Organization; <u>www.evo-world.org</u>.
- 80. FCI Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
- 81. FIBA Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); <u>www.fiba.com</u>.
- 82. FIVB Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
- 83. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; <u>www.fmglobal.com</u>.
- 84. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- 85. FRSA Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; <u>www.floridaroof.com</u>.
- 86. FSA Fluid Sealing Association; <u>www.fluidsealing.com</u>.
- 87. FSC Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; <u>www.fscus.org</u>.
- 88. GA Gypsum Association; <u>www.gypsum.org</u>.
- 89. GANA Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
- 90. GS Green Seal; <u>www.greenseal.org</u>.
- 91. HI Hydraulic Institute; <u>www.pumps.org</u>.
- 92. HI/GAMA Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
- 93. HMMA Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
- 94. HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
- 95. HPW H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; <u>www.hpwhite.com</u>.
- 96. IAPSC International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
- 97. IAS International Accreditation Service; <u>www.iasonline.org</u>.
- 98. IAS International Approval Services; (See CSA).
- 99. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
- 100. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
- 101. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; <u>www.icea.net</u>.
- 102. ICPA International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
- 103. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
- 104. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission; http://www.iec.ch.
- 105. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
- 106. IES Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); <u>www.ies.org</u>.
- 107. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
- 108. IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; <u>www.iest.org</u>.
- 109. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
- 110. IGSHPA International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
- 111. ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
- 112. Intertek Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); <u>www.intertek.com</u>.
- 113. ISA International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); <u>www.isa.org</u>.
- 114. ISAS Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
- 115. ISFA International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); <u>www.isfanow.org</u>.
- 116. ISO International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
- 117. ISSFA International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
- 118. ITU International Telecommunication Union; <u>www.itu.int/home</u>.
- 119. KCMA Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
- 120. LMA Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
- 121. LPI Lightning Protection Institute; <u>www.lightning.org</u>.
- 122. MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
- 123. MCA Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
- 124. MFMA Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; <u>www.maplefloor.org</u>.
- 125. MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
- 126. MHIA Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
- 127. MIA Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
- 128. MMPA Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
- 129. MPI Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
- 130. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; <u>www.mss-hq.org</u>.
- 131. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
- 132. NACE NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); <u>www.nace.org</u>.
- 133. NADCA National Air Duct Cleaners Association; <u>www.nadca.com</u>.
- 134. NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
- 135. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; <u>www.nbgqa.com</u>.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- 136. NBI New Buildings Institute; <u>www.newbuildings.org</u>.
- 137. NCAA National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
- 138. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
- 139. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
- 140. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
- 141. NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
- 142. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
- 143. NETA InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
- 144. NFHS National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
- 145. NFPA National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
- 146. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 147. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
- 148. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
- 149. NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority; <u>www.nlga.org</u>.
- 150. NOFMA National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
- 151. NOMMA National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
- 152. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 153. NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
- 154. NSF NSF International; www.nsf.org.
- 155. NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
- 156. NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
- 157. NTMA National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
- 158. NWFA National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
- 159. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
- 160. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
- 161. PLASA PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
- 162. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
- 163. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
- 164. RIS Redwood Inspection Service; <u>www.redwoodinspection.com</u>.
- 165. SAE SAE International; <u>www.sae.org</u>.
- 166. SCTE Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
- 167. SDI Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
- 168. SDI Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
- 169. SEFA Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
- 170. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 171. SIA Security Industry Association; <u>www.siaonline.org</u>.
- 172. SJI Steel Joist Institute; <u>www.steeljoist.org</u>.
- 173. SMA Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
- 174. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; <u>www.smacna.org</u>.
- 175. SMPTE Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; <u>www.smpte.org</u>.
- 176. SPFA Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
- 177. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
- 178. SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry; <u>www.spri.org</u>.
- 179. SRCC Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
- 180. SSINA Specialty Steel Industry of North America; <u>www.ssina.com</u>.
- 181. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
- 182. STI Steel Tank Institute; <u>www.steeltank.com</u>.
- 183. SWI Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
- 184. SWPA Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
- 185. TCA Tilt-Up Concrete Association; <u>www.tilt-up.org</u>.
- 186. TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.; <u>www.tileusa.com</u>.
- 187. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
- 188. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET. RICHMOND VA 23284

BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

26 JAN 2024 WORKING DRAWINGS 4 DEB# 236-B2236-038

- 189. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 190. TMS The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
- 191. TPI Truss Plate Institute; <u>www.tpinst.org</u>.
- 192. TPI Turfgrass Producers International; <u>www.turfgrasssod.org</u>.
- 193. TRI Tile Roofing Institute; <u>www.tileroofing.org</u>.
- 194. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; <u>www.ul.com</u>.
- 195. UNI Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
- 196. USAV USA Volleyball; <u>www.usavolleyball.org</u>.
- 197. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; <u>www.usgbc.org</u>.
- 198. USITT United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; <u>www.usitt.org</u>.
- 199. WASTEC Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
- 200. WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
- 201. WCMA Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
- 202. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; <u>www.wdma.com</u>.
- 203. WI Woodwork Institute; <u>www.wicnet.org</u>.
- 204. WSRCA Western States Roofing Contractors Association; <u>www.wsrca.com</u>.
- 205. WWPA Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. DIN Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; <u>www.din.de</u>.
 - 2. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; <u>www.iapmo.org</u>.
 - 3. ICC International Code Council; <u>www.iccsafe.org</u>.
 - 4. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; <u>www.icc-es.org</u>.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. COE Army Corps of Engineers; <u>www.usace.army.mil</u>.
 - 2. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 3. DOC Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; <u>www.nist.gov</u>.
 - 4. DOD Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - 5. DOE Department of Energy; <u>www.energy.gov</u>.
 - 6. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; <u>www.epa.gov</u>.
 - 7. FAA Federal Aviation Administration; <u>www.faa.gov</u>.
 - 8. FG Federal Government Publications; <u>www.gpo.gov/fdsys</u>.
 - 9. GSA General Services Administration; <u>www.gsa.gov</u>.
 - 10. HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development; <u>www.hud.gov</u>.
 - 11. LBL Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <u>www.eetd.lbl.gov</u>.
 - 12. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 - 13. SD Department of State; <u>www.state.gov</u>.
 - 14. TRB Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; <u>www.trb.org</u>.
 - 15. USDA Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; <u>www.ars.usda.gov</u>.
 - 16. USDA Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; <u>www.usda.gov</u>.
 - 17. USDOJ Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; <u>www.ojp.usdoj.gov</u>.
 - 18. USP U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; <u>www.usp.org</u>.
 - 19. USPS United States Postal Service; <u>www.usps.com</u>.

- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. CFR Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; <u>www.gpo.gov/fdsys</u>.
 - 2. DOD Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; <u>www.quicksearch.dla.mil</u>.
 - 3. DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 - 4. FED-STD Federal Standard; (See FS).
 - 5. FS Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; <u>www.quicksearch.dla.mil</u>.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; <u>www.dsp.dla.mil</u>.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; <u>www.gsa.gov</u>.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; <u>www.wbdg.org/ccb</u>.
 - 6. MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 - 7. USAB United States Access Board; <u>www.access-board.gov</u>.
 - 8. USATBCB U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; <u>www.bearhfti.ca.gov</u>.
 - 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; <u>www.calregs.com</u>.
 - 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 - 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; <u>www.cal-iaq.org</u>.
 - 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; <u>www.cpuc.ca.gov</u>.
 - 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; <u>www.aqmd.gov</u>.
 - 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; <u>www.txforestservice.tamu.edu</u>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
- 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of serviceconnected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 - 3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

- 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
- 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
 - 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
 - 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
 - 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
 - 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
- 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 - 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 4. Samples, if requested.

B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [and surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.

- 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
- 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
- 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
- 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit one PDF copy signed by professional engineer.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit one PDF copy showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - I. Operating systems of special construction.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
- b. Membranes and flashings.
- c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
- d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
- e. Equipment supports.
- f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

- 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
- 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
- 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Final Property Survey: Engage a professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to

confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 - 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 - 5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural

weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- I. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 2. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Spare Parts and Materials
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual within 30 days prior to substantial completion and before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

- 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.

- 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- 4. Regulation and control procedures.
- 5. Instructions on stopping.
- 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
- 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. At the time of building acceptance, deliver to the Owner the following extra materials. Deliver in original unopened cartons or containers (except paint) with each item properly identified.
- B. Materials: Refer to individual sections for items listed herein, as well as other requirements.
 - 1. JOINT SEALANTS: Furnish extra sealant materials from same production run as the materials applied in the quantities described below. Package materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers with labels describing contents.
 - a. Quantity: Furnish one unused tube of each type and color of exterior sealant applied.
 - 2. TILING: Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents
 - a. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to one case for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

- 3. ACOUSTIC TILE CEILINGS: Replacement stock amounting to one full box (minimum 12 tiles) of each type
- 4. RESILIENT FLOORING Furnish not less than one box of each class, wearing surface, color, pattern, and size of resilient floor tile installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents
- 5. CARPETING: Furnish extra materials described below before installation begins that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents
- 6. PAINTING AND SPECIAL COATINGS: Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied.
 - a. Quantity: Furnish the Owner with two gallons of each material and color applied in addition to any leftover amounts.
 - b. All cans shall be labeled with Finish Index number.
- 7. WALLCOVERING Furnish full-size units equal to two full rolls of each type installed and return all unused material to Owner. Package materials with protective covering and identify with labels describing contents
- 8. FIRE SUPPRESSION
 - a. Furnish one extra key-operated hose bibb and hydrant.
 - b. Include 24 sprinkler-heads required by NFPA 13 and wrench for sprinklers
- 9. PLUMBING FIXTURES
 - a. Shower Heads: Two units of each type.
 - b. Faucet Sets: Five complete sets for Guest Room units.
 - c. Toilet Seats: Furnish quantity of identical units not less than 2 of each type installed.
- 10. PLUMBING SPECIALTIES (22 40 00.01)
 - a. Operating key handles: Furnish one extra for each key-operated hose bibb and hydrant installed.
- 11. DUCT ACCESSORIES
 - a. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 2 of each type installed.
- 12. POWER VENTILATORS
 - a. Furnish one set of match products installed.
- 13. SELF-CONTAINED AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS
 - a. Filters: One set of filters for each unit for PTAC, VTAC, split A/C and Packaged HVAC units.
 - b. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit for Packaged HVAC units.
- 14. PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
 - a. Replacement stock amounting to providing four complete spare units the most common size used.
 - b. Furnish two spare thermostat for each type/size installed.
- 15. INTERIOR LIGHTING: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- 16. EXTERIOR LIGHTING Furnish **5** lightbulbs for each type of exterior lighting fixture, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 17. FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS: Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents
 - a. Lamps for remote indicating lamp units: Two units.
 - b. Lamps for strobe units: Two units.
 - c. Smoke detectors, fire detectors, and carbon monoxide detectors: Two units of each type.
 - d. Detector bases: Two units of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

DIVISION 2

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.01 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Extent of selective demolition work is indicated on Drawings.
 - B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Cutting non-structural concrete floors and walls for underground piping and ducts, and for above grade piping, ducts, and conduit is included with the work of the respective plumbing, HVAC and electrical Divisions 22, 23, 26 and 27 Specification Sections, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings or in the Specifications.
 - 2. Relocation of pipes, conduits, ducts, other mechanical and electrical work are specified by respective trades.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:
 - 1. A10 "Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition"
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
 - 1. 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations"
- D. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI)
 - 1. "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings"

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to complying with all pertinent codes, the Contractor will also comply with the requirements of those insurance carriers providing coverage for the existing building and this work.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- D. Contractor shall provide methods to ensure pollution control during the demolition period.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Occupancy: Building will be vacant. Adjacent buildings will be occupied.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Notify the Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.
- E. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner personnel and the general public from injury due to selective demolition work.
 - 1. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished, and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
 - 2. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
 - 3. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces, and installation of new construction to insure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
 - 4. Temporary Fire Protection: Provide fire extinguishers of rated capacities and types appropriate for demolition work being conducted within construction areas, but not less than one (1) multipurpose dry chemical fire extinguisher UL-rated 4-A:60-B-C, 10-lb nominal capacity of any demolition work, or as required by local authority having jurisdiction. All combustible waste removed continuously. No smoking allowed. No device above 180 degrees F. allowed.
 - 5. Remove protections at completion of work.
- F. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to the Owner.

1.05 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Owner's Representative. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to the Owner's Representative.
- C. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions, Any water damage to portions of building to remain shall be repaired to original condition at no cost to the Owner.
- D. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.06 CUTTING:

- A. Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review procedures with the original installer. Comply with the original installer's recommendations.
- B. Where cutting is required, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping.
- C. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or diamond core drill. Overcuts are NOT allowed

- 1. Cut holes and slots to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces.
- 2. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

1.07 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify the Owner's Representative. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. Photograph existing conditions to structure surfaces, equipment or to surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition work; file with the Owner's Representative prior to starting work.
- B. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
- B. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work.
- C. Locate, identify, stub off and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.
 - 1. Provide by-pass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide a minimum of two weeks advance notice to the Owner if shut-down of service is necessary during change-over.
- D. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.

3.03 DEMOLITION

A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.

- 1. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
- 2. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors or framing.
- 3. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Remove decayed, moldy, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 5. For interior concrete slabs on grade, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.
- 6. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work. Provide fill consisting of approved compacted material.
- 7. Remove decayed, moldy, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 8. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- 9. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations.
 - a. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - b. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- 10. Gypsum Board Partitions: Score and cut gypsum board materials in a manner to minimize generation of airborne dust. Comply with requirements for controlling dust, noise and odor.
- 11. Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Where complete removal is indicated, remove all components including wire hangers. Concrete inserts, strap hangers and trapeze assemblies may be retained in place re-used provided they are and remain in full compliance with requirements for new work, including proof load testing, spacing, and types indicated.
- 12. Remove resilient floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations of the Resilient Floor Covering Institute's (RFCI) "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings" and Addendum.
 - a. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI and approved by manufacturer of new floor coverings.
 - b. Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers

3.04 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Clean adjacent areas, structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.
- 3.05 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS
 - A. General: Remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPAapproved landfill.

- B. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site as soon as possible. Storage of this material will not be permitted on the site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site, without spillage on public streets.
 - 1. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

3.06 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR

- A. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.
- B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.
- C. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new construction as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Patching is specified in Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching".
- 3.07 SCHEDULE OF REMOVAL REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
 - A. Existing to Remain:
 - B. Disconnect all piping for plumbing fixtures. REMOVE AND REINSTALL: PROTECT FOR RE-USE
 1. Plumbing Fixtures will be removed and reinstalled in same location.
 - Plumbing Fixtures will be removed and reinstalle
 Light Fixtures as indicated on Drawings
 - Ceiling Grid in locations as indicated on Drawings
 - 4. Portions of Interior Drywall
 - 5. Doors & Door Frames
 - 6. Flooring as indicated on Drawings. Includes:
 - a. Čarpet
 - b. Rubber wall base
 - c. Flooring transition strips where possible
 - d. LVT flooring where possible
 - 7. Lavatories & Faucets (protect for re-use)
 - a. Toilet Accessories within the extent of structural repair
 - 8. Countertops, casework & Hardware
 - C. REMOVE:
 - 1. Selective removal of ACT ceiling on 5th floor in corridor. ACT ceilings/Grid/Trim will be reinstalled.
 - 2. Sheet vinyl and VCT flooring

END OF SECTION

CONCRETE

DIVISION 3

SECTION 03 54 16 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Hydraulic cement underlayment.
 - 2. Primer.
 - 3. Sound control mat.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Place hydraulic cement underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
 - 1. STC Rating: 55.
- C. IIC-Rated Assemblies: For IIC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E492 and classified according to ASTM E989 by an independent testing agency.
 - 1. IIC Rating: 55.

2.2 HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Hydraulic Cement Underlayment: Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arcosa Inc.; AccuCrete AccuLevel® H40
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 - e. Maxxon Corporation.
 - f. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, Portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C219.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.
- B. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.
- C. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.
- D. Surface Sealer: Designed to reduce porosity as recommended by manufacturer for type of floor covering to be applied to underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
- 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test, ASTM F1869: Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 85 percent relative humidity level measurement, or as recommended by hydraulic cement underlayment manufacturer.

- C. Wood Substrates: Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.
 - 1. Install underlayment reinforcement recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Metal Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rust, foreign matter, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond. Apply corrosion-resistant coating compatible with underlayment if recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Sound Control : Install sound control materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not install mechanical fasteners that penetrate through the sound control materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mix and install underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of components to provide optimum adhesion to substrate and between coats.
 - 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Install underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.

- 1. Install a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
- 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during installation and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Apply surface sealer at rate recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between gypsum cement underlayment surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 03 54 16

METALS

DIVISION 5

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
- 2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 4. Shelf angles.
- 5. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
 - 2. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

- 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 4. Shelf angles.
- 5. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- 2.2 METALS
 - A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
 - B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
 - D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
 1. Provide galvanized finish for all installations and locations
 - E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
 - F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: As indicated.
 - 2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230); 0.0677-inch (1.7-mm) minimum thickness; unfinished.
 - G. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
 - H. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
 - I. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
 - J. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).
 - K. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
 - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.

- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).
- H. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
- 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-inplace concrete.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.13 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for

use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions, overhead doors and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

DIVISION 6

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood products.
 - 2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
 - 3. Dimension lumber framing.
 - 4. Miscellaneous lumber.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 6 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:
 - 1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 - 2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified.
 - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
 - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1, Use categories as follows:
 - 1. UC2: Interior construction not in contact with ground but may be subject to moisture. Include all rough carpentry indicated.
 - 2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - 3. After treatment, redry dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

- B. Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Interior load-bearing partitions.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
- C. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Species: a. Southern pine; SPIB.
- D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Species:
 - a. Southern pine; SPIB.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Furring.
 - 4. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No.2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated and as appropriate for the substrate.

2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Rafter Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below as indicated.
- B. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
 - a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches 600 mm o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board or Plaster Lath: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches 400 mm o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For interior partitions and walls, provide framing as indicated.
 - 2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches (2438 mm) high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers as indicated. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches (76 mm) on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
 - 1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches (76 mm) and do not embed more than 4 inches (102 mm).
- C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches (1200 mm).
- D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches (50 mm) from top or bottom.
- E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches (102 mm) or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- G. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
- H. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
 - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- I. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c., between joists.
 - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-64-mm actual-) size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
 - 2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters. B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and toe nail or use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.

END OF SECTION 061000

THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 7

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
- 2. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
- 3. Mineral-wool board insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION – INTERIOR WALLS / SOUND

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Insulation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Characteristics: R Value of 2.9 to 3.8 per inch.
 - 3. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.
- 6. Location: Inside Walls

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced : ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Rockwool International.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD

- A. High Density Mineral-Wool Board, Type III, Unfaced: ASTM C612, Type III; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics. Nominal density of 8 lb/cu. ft. (128 kg/cu. m).
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Rockwool International.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - 2. Nominal Density: 8 lb/cu. ft. (128 kg/cu. m).
 - 3. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than zero when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 5. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis of Design: Hilti, Inc., Plano, Texas

- 800-879-8000 www.us.hilti.com
- b. Substitution requests shall be considered in accordance with contract provisions and the performance requirements outlined in this document
 - 1) 3M Fire Protection Products
 - 2) Specified Technologies, Inc
- c.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 - 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Collars.
 - 4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.

- 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning Penetration Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.
- C. A firestop documentation manager software shall be used to document, track, and maintain the passive firestop systems throughout the construction and maintenance phase of the facility. The PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING: SECTION 078413

software solution shall be used to track and document every firestop system installed on the project and each subsequent addition, change, or removal of the firestop system. The firestop documentation shall be managed with a cloud-based software which allows the installer to use a standard smartphone or tablet device (either iOS, Android or Windows capable) to capture the relevant information for the installation. The following data shall be tracked for each penetration within the facility: product installed, system installed, date of installation, location of the penetration including a notation on the 2D plan image, F-rating, name of installer, photo (pre-installation and post-installation), and inspection status. The Owner and/ or Construction Manager may designate additional items to be tracked. The firestop documentation manager software must perform the following basic functions:

- 1. Create multiple projects/ facilities, add/create/ remove users for each project, upload documents including UL systems, 2D floor plans, product data, engineering judgments, etc.
- 2. Define data to track using pre-defined input fields or creating custom input fields as desired.
- 3. Capture multiple photos for each penetration, including a pre-installation and postinstallation photo.
- 4. Scan QR Code on Hilti identification label to link the program data to a specific penetration location.
- 5. Annotate (mark) location of penetration on 2D floor plan.
- 6. Create reports by filtering data and utilizing report templates.
- 7. Online/ offline (for use in areas where data service is unavailable) synchronization of data between mobile device, online application and cloud-based system.
- 8. Ability to transfer ownership of projects from one customer to another from construction phase to facility maintenance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Contractor to ensure a manufacturer's direct representative is onsite during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. Training will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details. During installation, contractor shall have manufacturer's representative provide periodic visual observations and written documentation of the results. Contact Hilti for support at 800.879.8000.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out

and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Where Intertek Group-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek Group's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under "Firestop Systems."
- C. Where FM Global-approved systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in FM Global's "Building Materials Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."

D. As indicated on the drawings for Fire Stopping System Schedule and UL Classification.

CONCRETE FLOORS

TYPE OF PENETRANT	T-RATING (HR)	BASIS OF DESIGN UL SYSTEM
SINGLE METAL PIPES OR CONDUIT	1	F-C-5036

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Non-staining silicone joint sealants.
 - 3. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 5. Acoustical sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency a qualified testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.

3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with stone substrates.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by jointsealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-staining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Non-staining, S, NS, 50, NT: Non-staining, single-component, non-sag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- C. STPE, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile at according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. **Exterior joints in vertical surfaces** and upper horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

- 1. Locations: Reseal exterior wall as required and perimeter joints between differing materials and control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- 3. Products: Single component, non-sag, neutral curing, Class 50/50 at exterior locations typical:
 - a. The Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL[™] 795 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; Silglaze 2500 series
 - c. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 295 FPS NB
- 4. Products: None staining silicone, single component, non-sag, neutral curing, Class 50/50 at expressed locations:
 - a. The Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL[™] 991 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; Silglaze 2500 series
 - c. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 295 FPS NB
- B. Interior Mildew-resistant joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces
 - 1. Joint Locations: Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, counters and tile control and expansion joints
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 3. Products: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
 - 4. Products: STPE, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc., SCS7000
 - b. BASF Corp. Master Builders; MasterSeal NP 150.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex STP.
- C. Interior Acoustical and 20-minute rated: Interior rated wall joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces
 - 1. Location: Acoustical and 20 minute and 45-minute rated joints.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - b. Tremco, Incorporated; Tremco Acoustical Sealant
 - c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

END OF SECTION 079200

OPENINGS

DIVISION 8

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flush Solid-core wood veneer-faced doors for Transparent or Opaque Finish
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 3. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 4. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067by-2134-mm) section.

- b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
- 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
- 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.
- 4. Warranty Period for Hollow-Core Interior Doors: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors indicated to be blueprint matched with paneling and wood paneling from single manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 3. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 - 4. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.4 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
- D. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 - 1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Standard Duty: Closets (not including janitor's closets).

2.5 SOLID CORE FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS

- A. Interior Doors, Solid-Core Veneer-Faced
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Masonite Architectural.
 - b. Oregon Door.
 - c. VT Industries, Inc.
- B. Performance Grade by Location:
 - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty: Classrooms public toilets janitor's closets assembly spaces exits and patient rooms and where indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Standard Duty: Closets (not including janitor's closets) and private toilets.
 - 4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Quality Grade: Custom.
 - 5. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch (0.508 mm) thick.
 - a. Species: Select white birch or White oak to match adjacent door finishes.
 - b. Stain to match existing adjacent door finish.
 - c. Cut: Plain Sawn.
 - d. Match between Veneer Leaves: Random match.
 - e. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 - f. Blueprint Match: Where indicated, provide doors with faces produced from same flitches as adjacent wood paneling and arranged to provide blueprint match with adjacent finishes.
- C. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - 2. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 500 lbf.
 - 3. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 500 lbf.
 - 4. Construction: Solid core hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.
 - 5. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
 - 6. Construction: WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
 - 7. Core: Structural composite lumber frame with Gypsum Mineral; Mineral Wool
 - 8. Thickness: 1-3/4"
 - 9. Undercut: 3/4"
 - 10. Lay Up Method: Bond and Sand
 - 11. Faces: Select Species Raw & Prefinished 2 Ply, 1/42" Face
 - 12. Adhesive: Type-1 PVA, Interior installation only
 - 13. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces edge Type A.

2.6 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Wood Beads for Mirror Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Recessed tapered beads.
 - 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

- B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.
- C. Glazing: Refer to Section 08 80 00 Glazing and Section 08 84 00 Plastic Glazing

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
 - 1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber, rabbeted, meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.
- D. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
 - 1. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 9, UV curable, acrylated epoxy, polyester, or urethane.
 - 2. Sheen: Satin.
- B. Opaque Finish:
 - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A OP-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane.
 - 3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for firerated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - b. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
 - 2. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes

- 1. Concealed Flush access doors with gypsum infill panel and frames for walls and ceilings.
- 2. Concealed Flush access doors with tile infill panel and frames for walls
- 3. Custom Concealed Air Grill access doors with wood slat infill panel and frames for walls

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection and temperature-rise limit ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND CONCEALED FRAME – **ACX-01**

- A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges: Non-rated recessed access doors with concealed hardware and gypsum board inlay for flush installation. Face of door flush with frame and surrounding surface; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge
 - 1. Basis of Design: subject to compliance provide BAUCO Plus_II Series by BAUCO or equal by one of the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group
 - b. Nystrom
 - 2. Locations: Wall and Ceiling
 - 3. Door Size: Varies per location
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage, factory finished.
 - 5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 - 6. Latch and Lock: Concealed touch latch standard Push panel with interior release.

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES; SECTION 08 31 13

- B. Hinge Detail: Concealed, galvanized steel free pivot hinge shall allow all doors to open 120 degrees. All access panel doors shall be fully removable and complete with a safety cable to secure doors to panel frames with a safety cable, test rated for 135lb (61kg), nylon coated, with crimp connections and spring snap aluminum carabineer.
 - 1. Hinge Location: baucoplus-II panels for ceiling installation will be hinged on the longest side unless specified. When baucoplus-II panels are used in a wall installation, the hinges must be located on the floor side. The last 2 digits of the product code will always be the hinge location, and always the horizontal measurement for a wall installation
- C. Finish: baucoplus-II series access panels to receive gypsum board insert require finishing using setting-type gypsum finishing compound. Apply compound separately to the door leaf and surrounding wall or ceiling area up to recessed access panel frame. No taping required. Door shall receive the same finish and paint as the surrounding surfaces. When installed and finished the access panel shall be completely flush with the wall or ceiling surface and only a one sixteenth of an inch shadow gap shall be visible

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND CONCEALED FRAME – **ACX-02**

- A. Tile Ready Recessed Access Doors with Concealed Flanges: Face of door recessed 1-inch to receive acoustical panel with frame; with concealed flange for tile installation and concealed hinge
 - 1. Basis of Design: subject to compliance provide BAUCO© Plus by BAUCO or equal by one of the following
 - a. Nystrom; RU Series Tile Ready Access Door by or equal by:
 - 2. Locations: Wall.
 - 3. Door Size: Varies per location
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage, factory finished.
 - 5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 - 6. Latch and Lock: Cam latch flush, Push panel with interior release.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS AND CONCEALED FRAME – **ACX-03**

- A. Custom Wood Slat Grill: Flush Access Doors with Full Air Return Grill: Grilles are frameless and flush with the surrounding finished surface with Concealed frame, trim and bracing of assembly. The concealed hinge and touch latch mechanism allows for ease of removal the grille core for cleaning and maintenance.
 - 1. Basis of Design: subject to compliance provide BAUCO © XL Air by BAUCO
- B. Description: Vertical Wood Slat grill panel is flush concealed frame and bracing on back surface; and concealed hinge
 - 1. Open: 48% free area
 - 2. Locations: Wall
 - 3. Door Size: Varies per location
 - 4. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 - 5. Latch and Lock: Cam latch flush, Push panel with interior release
- C. Single Leaf Custom Doors: Minimum dimension of length or width is 6". Door sizes can be in increments of 1/8". Doors larger than 2300 square inches in size or with a length greater than 60" may need to be manufactured as multi leaf doors.
- D. Multi Leaf Custom Doors: Multi leaf access panels shall be used to achieve a large clear opening. There are no cross bars required. Added to the end of the product code is a -2 for two leaves or -3 for three leaves.

- 1. Access Panel Sizing: Custom BAUCO © XL Air dimensions in model number refer to clear opening in door.
- E. Framing: For a proper fit between framing members the rough framed opening will be 2 1/2" greater than product code sizing. This 2 1/2" allowance provides the door frame size 1 1/8" plus 1/8" allowance on all sides of the panel
- F. Hinge Detail: Concealed, galvanized steel free pivot hinge shall allow all doors to open 120 degrees. All access panel doors shall be fully removable and complete with a safety cable to secure doors to panel frames with a safety cable, test rated for 135lb (61kg), nylon coated, with crimp connections and spring snap aluminum carabineer.
 - 1. Hinge Location: Custom BAUCO © XL Air panels for ceiling installation will be hinged on the longest side unless specified. When panels are used in a wall installation, the hinges must be located on the floor side. The last 2 digits of the product code will always be the hinge location, and always the horizontal measurement for a wall installation
- G. Finish: Custom BAUCO © XL Air series access panels to receive slat wood wall finish insert, same as surrounding wall. Door shall receive the same finish and stain as the surrounding surfaces. When installed and finished the access panel shall be completely flush with the wall or ceiling surface and only a one sixteenth of an inch shadow gap shall be visible

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinccoated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.

- 1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.
- E. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
- F. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Painted Finishes: Refer to 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series.
 - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. ANSI/UL 294 Access Control System Units.
 - 4. UL 305 Panic Hardware.
 - 5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
 - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.

- 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
- 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
- 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
- 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of

the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Five years for standard duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
 - 3. Ten years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
 - 4. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
 - 5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware, unless noted otherwise.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA) BB Series, 5 knuckle.
 - b. McKinney (MK) TA/T4A Series, 5 knuckle.
 - c. dormakaba Best (ST) F/FBB Series, 5 knuckle.
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
 - b. Hager Companies (HA).
 - c. Pemko (PE).
- C. Continuous Double-acting Hinges. ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 Certified continuous hinges. Hinges shall be non-handed and allow the door to swing up to 100 degrees in either direction. Where required provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex[™] standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions as specified. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Markar Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MR) DSH Series.
 - b. Pemko (PE) DSH Series.

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex[™] standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets with a 1-year warranty. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA) ETW-QC (# wires) Option.
 - b. McKinney (MK) QC (# wires) Option.
 - c. Dormakaba Best (ST) C Option.
- B. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex[™] standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pemko (PE) EL-CEPT Series.
 - b. Securitron (SU) EL-CEPT Series.
 - c. Von Duprin (VD) EPT-10 Series.
- C. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.
 - 1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
 - a. McKinney (MK) Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
 - b. McKinney (MK) Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA) Quick Connect.
 - b. McKinney (MK) QC-C Series.
 - c. Dormakaba Best (ST) WH Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.
 - 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Door Controls International (DC).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
 - 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Yale Commercial (YA).
- C. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

- 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
- 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
- 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
- 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
- 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
- 6. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3).
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
 - 4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
 - 5. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
 - 1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for "locked/unlocked" or "vacant/occupied" with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1" x 0.6" with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 8200 Series.
 - b. Schlage (SC) L9000 Series.
 - c. Yale Commercial(YA) 8800FL Series.
- B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 2 (Standard Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.

- 1. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
- 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 6500.
 - b. Schlage (SC) ALX Series.
 - c. Yale Commercial(YA) 4600LN Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 - 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 - 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 - 5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.

- b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
- 6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
- 7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
- 8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
- 9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
- 10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Fabricate latchbolts from cast stainless steel, Pullman type, incorporating a deadlocking feature.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. dormakaba (K2) QED110 Series.
 - b. Falcon (FA) 24/25 Series.
 - c. Yale Commercial(YA) 6000 Series.
- C. Electromechanical Push Rail Exit Devices (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices. Electrified exit devices to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.
 - 1. Where conventional power supplies are not sufficient, include any specific controllers required to provide the proper inrush current.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Yale (YA) 6000 Series.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
 - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 - 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 - 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

- 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
- 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Standard Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. dormakaba (DO) 8600 Series.
 - b. Yale Commercial(YA) 2700 Series.
 - c. Norton Rixson (NO) 210 Series

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
 - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
 - 4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
 - 5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. dormakaba (DO).
 - b. Norton Rixson (RF).
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.13 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

2.14 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.15 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. MK McKinney
 - 2. LCN LCN
 - 3. RO Rockwood
 - 4. SCH Schlage

Hardware Sets

<u>Set: 1.0</u>

Doors: 109A

Description: Pair Storage Door

8	Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Flush Bolt Set	555	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26	RO
1	Office Lock	L9050 T 06A	626	SC
1	LFIC Core	20-740	626	SC
1	Closer	4040XP REG/EDA (TO SUIT)	AL	LCN
2	Kick Plate	K1050 - 10" x CSK	US32D	RO

All Other Sets

Doors:

Reuse and reinstall existing hardware

END OF SECTION 087100

FINISHES

DIVISION 9

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL
 - A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
- 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD
 - A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - b. National Gypsum Company
 - c. United States Gypsum Company
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling].
 - B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - b. National Gypsum Company
 - c. United States Gypsum Company
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
 - C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - b. National Gypsum Company
 - c. United States Gypsum Company
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - b. National Gypsum Company
 - c. United States Gypsum Company
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), abuse resistant.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES
 - A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

- 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
- 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corporation
 - b. Pittcon Industries
 - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - c. United States Gypsum Company
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL
 - A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
 - B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
 - C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
 - D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
 - E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels [vertically (parallel to framing)] [horizontally (perpendicular to framing)] unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum

board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges where indicated.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for other finishes.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated at back of house areas.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

- 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
- 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
 - 2. Fully concealed, direct-hung, suspension systems.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers, Grilles, Speakers, Sprinklers
 - 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components adjacent to acoustical tiles.
 - 8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
 - B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Per Finish Schedule
 - 1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Directly Attached Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
- B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
- 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance, provide product ROCKFON with Chicago Metallic Barrier grid.
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated tiles as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: TYPE XX Stone wool base with membrane-faced overlay.
 - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured)
 - 3. Fire Resistance: Class A
- D. Color: White.
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.83.
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.85.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Lay-in.
- I. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- J. Modular Size: As listed in Finish Legend. 24-inch by 24-inch
- K. Clean-Room Gasket System: Chicago Metallic Barriergrid gasketed grid system where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard system, including neoprene, antimicrobial gasket and related adhesives, tapes, seals, and retention clips, designed to seal out foreign material from and maintain positive pressure in clean room.
- L. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Chicago Metallic Barriergrid (gasketed grid system)
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, fully concealed, metal suspension system and accessories of type, structural classification, and finish indicated that complies with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.

- C. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 (Z90) coating designation.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate -duty system.
 - 2. Access: Upward and end pivoted, with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.
 - a. Initial Access Opening: In each module, 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1220 mm).
 - b. System depth: 15/16"

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- C. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extrudedaluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Acoustical Tile Adhesive: Type recommended in writing by acoustical tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Testing Substrates: Before adhesively bonding tiles to wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

- 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
- 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
- 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) on center along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
 - 1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges of tiles so tile-to-tile joints are interlocked.
 - 1. Fit adjoining tiles to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tiles for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through ceiling.
 - 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tiles and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) on center.
 - 3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistancerated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.
- B. Directly Attached Ceilings: Install bottom surface of tiles to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) and not exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) cumulatively.
- C. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Acoustical tile ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoplastic-Rubber base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.

- 2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE
 - A. Manufacturers: As Indicated on Drawings.
 - B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - Hardness: ASTM D 2240 85 Shore A
 - 3. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: General use
 - b. Style D sculptured: Profile and Use location: As indicated on the Finish Plan
 - C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) minimum.
 - D. Height: 4 inches, As indicated on Drawings. Existing 4" base to be re-used, coordinate with Owner.
 - E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
 - F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
 - G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
 - H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and noted on the Finish Legend.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, nominal 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions. RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES; SECTION 09 65 13 PAGE 2 of 3

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- C. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.
- 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION
 - A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
 - B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
 - C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
 - D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
 - E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
 - F. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Unbacked rubber sheet flooring.
 - 2. Rubber sheet flooring with backing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient sheet flooring.
 - 1. Include sheet flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each resilient sheet flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.
- E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 UNBACKED RUBBER SHEET FLOORING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Flexco; < Insert product designation>.
 - 2. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company; <*Insert product designation*>.
 - 3. Nora Systems, Inc.; < Insert product designation>.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1859.
 - 1. Type: Type II, heterogeneous (layered) rubber sheet floor covering.
 - 2. Thickness: As standard with manufacturer.
 - 3. Hardness: Not less than required by ASTM F1859. Manufacturer's standard hardness measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D2240.
- C. Wearing Surface: Textured.
- D. Sheet Width: As standard with manufacturer.
- E. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 RUBBER SHEET FLOORING WITH BACKING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Nora Systems, Inc.; <Insert product designation>.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1860.
 - 1. Type: Type I, homogeneous rubber sheet floor covering with backing.
 - 2. Wear-Layer Thickness: As standard with manufacturer.
 - 3. Overall Thickness: As standard with manufacturer.
 - 4. Interlayer Material: None.
 - 5. Backing: Fibrous.
 - 6. Hardness: Not less than required by ASTM F1860. Manufacturer's standard hardness measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D2240.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Sheet Width: As standard with manufacturer.
- E. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydrauliccement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.

- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
 - a. Colors: Match flooring.
 - 2. Chemical-Bonding Compound: Manufacturer's product for chemically bonding seams.
- D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
 - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
 - 3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with

- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- Ε. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- Α. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.
- Β. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 - Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away 2 from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- Η. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Seamless Installation:
 - 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
 - 2. Chemically Bonded Seams: Bond seams with chemical-bonding compound to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare seams and apply compound to produce tightly fitted seams without gaps, overlays, or excess bonding compound on flooring surfaces.

- J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove resilient sheet flooring 6 inches, to dimension indicated up vertical surfaces. Support flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
 - 1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from flooring surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient sheet flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096516

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.
 - 2. Luxury Vinyl Plank Flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
 - 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches (230 mm) long, of each color required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- 2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance provide VCT as indicated on Drawings, Finish Legend. Substitutions may be considered by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Tarkett
 - c. Johnsonite
 - B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 1, solid-color tile.
 - C. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings
 - D. Size: As indicated on Drawings

2.3 LUXURY VINYL TILE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Shaw Contract
 - 2. Tandus Centiva
 - 3. Mannington Commercial
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700, Class II-A, vinyl plank
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- D. ASTM E648 CRITICAL RADIANT FLUX: CLASS 1
- E. ASTM E662 SMOKE DENSITY: PASS
- F. ASTM F925 STAIN & CHEMICAL RESISTANCE: PASS
- G. Dimensional Stability: ASTM F2199: PASS
- H. Heat Stability: ASTM 1514: $\Delta E \le 8$ 2.3.
- I. Light Stability: ASTM F1515: $\Delta E \le 8$ 2.4.
- J. Wear layer Thickness: 20 MIL minimum
- K. Slip Resistance: ASTM D2047: SCOF \ge 0.5 2.8.
- L. Overall Thickness: 5 MM minimum
- M. Radiant Flux: ASTM-E648 Class I

- N. Dimensional Stability: ASTM-F2199 Passes
- O. Size & Squareness: ASTM F-2055 Passes, +/- 0.016 in. per linear foot
- P. Static Load Limit: (ASTM F970) 1500 psi
- Q. Slip resistance: (ASTM D2047) >0.55 wet/dry, ADA Compliant

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Edge Strips and transitions: As indicated on Drawings. Angle, cove or L-shaped, height as indicated and to match tile and setting-bed thickness, designed specifically for flooring applications and wall tile as indicated; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: As indicated on Drawings or equal by one of the following:
 - a. Blanke
 - b. Geno Tek
 - c. Schluter Systems

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

- 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
- 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor planks from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction, or as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
 - B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
 - D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
 - 1. Existing to remain. coordinate with owner and drawings for additional stock and moving existing finishes as required
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
 - 3. Section 096816 "Sheet Carpeting" for carpet roll goods. ETR

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CARPET TILE
 - A. Manufacturers: As Indicated on Drawings EXISTING TO REMAIN SEE DRAWINGS AND COORDINATE

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer; Partial glue down; install periodic tiles with releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings or as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU)
 - 2. Steel
 - 3. Galvanized metal
 - 4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated)
 - 5. Wood
 - 6. Gypsum board
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

- 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore
 - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.
 - 1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:

- 1. SSPC-SP 2.
- 2. SSPC-SP 3.
- 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
- 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.

- b. Uninsulated metal piping.
- c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
- d. Pipe hangers and supports.
- e. Metal conduit.
- f. Plastic conduit.
- g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
- h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
- 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Latex Aggregate System MPI INT 4.2B :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer for textured coating, latex, flat, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Intermediate coat for textured coating, latex, flat, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - c. Topcoat: Textured coating, latex, non-flat, MPI #41.
 - d. Topcoat: Textured coating, latex, flat, MPI #42.
- B. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System over Epoxy Primer System MPI INT 5.1N :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive MPI #101.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5) , MPI #153 .
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.3M :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- D. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.4F :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI #139
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- E. Wood Substrates: Wood trim Architectural woodwork Doors Windows
 - 1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI INT 6.3T:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39, Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
 - 1) Benjamin Moore
 Fresh Start
 High-Hiding All Purpose Primer
 046/K046
 - 2) PPG Architectural PPG Paints Seal Grip Int/Ext Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer 17-921XI Series
 - 3) Sherwin-Williams Multi-Purpose Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51W00450
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52, Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)

1)	Benjamin Moore	Super Hide	Zero VOC Interior Eggshell	357/K357
2)	PPG Architectural	PPG Paints	Speedhide Zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Satin	6-4410XI
3)	Sherwin-Williams	ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC	Interior Acrylic Eg-Shel	B20W01951

d. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

1) Benjamin Moore Super Hide

2) PPG Architectural PPG

3) Sherwin-Williams

PPGHi-Hide Satin Interior Latex PaintProMar 400 Zero VOCProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss

Zero VOC Interior Semi-Gloss

358 379-10 Series B31W04651

- F. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50 Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
 - 1) Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High Hiding All Purpose Primer 046/K046 2) PPG Architectural PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Sealer 6-4900XI 3) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero Interior Latex Primer B28W02600/B28WQ2600 b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat. C. d. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #44 Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2) Zero VOC Interior Low Sheen 356/K356 1) Benjamin Moore Super Hide
 - 2)
 PPG Architectural
 PPG Paints
 Speedhide Interior Enamel Latex Eggshell
 6-421

 3)
 Sherwin-Williams
 ProMar 200 Zero VOC
 Interior Latex Low Sheen
 B24W02651

END OF SECTION 099123

DIVISION 10

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Under-lavatory guards.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE – **EXISTING TOILET ACCESSORIES TO REMAIN. REMOVE AND PROTECT DURING DEMO AND RE-INSTALL**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings

END OF SECTION 102800

DIVISION 12

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
 - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
 - 3. Solid surface material end splashes.
 - 4. Solid surface material apron fronts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. One full-size solid surface material countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) of construction and in configuration specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements [after base cabinets are installed but] before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - 1. Basis of Design: As Indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
 - 3. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
 - 4. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top and as indicated in drawings.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid surface material.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges [and backsplashes] unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
 - 2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.
- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- G. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
 - 2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
 - 3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.
 - 4. Counter-Mounted Cooktops: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for cooktops. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.1 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: a. Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
 - 2. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch
 - a. Color: As indicated on Drawings

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Fasten sub-tops to cabinets by screwing through sub-tops into corner blocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align sub-tops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to sub-tops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

- H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
 - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard sub-tops by saturating with varnish.
- I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16
DIVISION 22

PLUMBING

To the greatest extent possible, submit all shop drawings and action submittals individually by Section on Division 22 – PLUMBIING and in accordance with 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4 (DN 100).

- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solderjoint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. As indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa)] minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.

- 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 - 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Background Color: White.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel [rivets] [or] [self-tapping screws].
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION
 - A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
 - B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 2. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 3. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 4. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
- G. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
- 4. Color: Aluminum.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 4. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

- 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
- 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
- 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
- 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.

2.9 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
 - 1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 - 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

- 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
- 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
- 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
- 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- 3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
 - A. As Listed on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Encasement for piping.
 - 4. Transition fittings.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Threaded ends.
- G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: 1. Description:
 - a. CPVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

- 1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C)
- 3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- H. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- L. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- M. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- U. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

- F. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-tometal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

- 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
- 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- I. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: 36 inches (900 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 (DN 32 to DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches (1500 mm) for NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller, and every 72 inches (1800 mm) for NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and larger.
- M. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: 32 inches (815 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
- N. Install hangers for vertical PEX tubing every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- O. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

P. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved
- d.) above . Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- e. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

- 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
- 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
- d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shut off Duty and Throttling Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 - 2. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Strainers.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
- 2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
- 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES
 - A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G.
- 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
 - A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers.
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 - 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 3. Body: Bronze

- 4. End Connections: flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 5. Configuration: Designed for horizontal. straight-through flow.
- 6. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies.
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 - 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller;
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller;
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

2.4 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 - 3. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Drain: Pipe plug

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each **control** valve and pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 NO-HUB, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
 - 3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

- 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
- 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- N. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- O. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join no hub, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for gasketed stainless steel compression sleeve joints.

- B. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 for general-duty valve installation requirements.
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
 - 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- C. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

- 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
- 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- 6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).
- D. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- E. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. As indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 221316

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION	26 JAN 2024
923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRAWINGS 4
BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	DEB# 236-B2236-038
VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION	16 NOV 2023
923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRA
BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor drains.

DEFINITIONS

- B. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- E. PE: Polyethylene.
- F. PP: Polypropylene.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION	26 JAN 2024
923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRAWINGS 4
BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	DEB# 236-B2236-038
VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION	16 NOV 2023
923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRA
BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Floor Sanitary drain.
 - 4. Body Material: Cast Iron.
 - 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 - 6. Anchor Flange: Required.
 - 7. Clamping Device: Required.
 - 8. Outlet: Bottom.
 - 9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
 - 10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
 - 11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
 - 12. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel Bronze.
 - 13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 - 14. Top Shape: Round.
 - 15. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty .
 - 16. Funnel: Not required.
 - 17. Inlet Fitting: Not required.
 - 18. Trap Material: Cast iron.
 - 19. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap. Trap Guard
 - 20. Trap Features: Cleanout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 - 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION	26 JAN 2024
923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRAWINGS 4
BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	DEB# 236-B2236-038
VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION	16 NOV 2023
923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRA
BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	

- 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
- 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
 - 1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.
 - 1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- D. Install FRP channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- E. Install plastic channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- F. Install open drain fittings with top of hub above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION	26 JAN 2024
923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRAWINGS 4
BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	DEB# 236-B2236-038
VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION	16 NOV 2023
923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284	WORKING DRA
BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0	

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

DIVISION 23

HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

To the greatest extent possible, submit all shop drawings and action submittals individually by Section on Division 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING and in accordance with 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
 - 5. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM), where indicated on drawings
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Butterfly valves.
 - 3. Check valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Product and installation requirements for pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Section 23 07 00 HVAC Insulation: Product and installation requirements for insulation for valves.
 - 3. Section 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping: Product and installation requirements for piping used in hydronic piping systems.
 - 4. Section 23 21 16 Hydronic Piping Specialties: Product and installation requirements for piping specialties used in hydronic piping systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A216/A216M Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service.
 - 2. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
 - 3. ASTM D4101 Standard Specification for Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
- B. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 67 Butterfly Valves.
 - 2. MSS SP 70 Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 3. MSS SP 71 Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 4. MSS SP 78 Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 5. MSS SP 80 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
 - 6. MSS SP 85 Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded.
 - 7. MSS SP 110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING 23 05 23 PAGE 1 OF 3

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 BALL VALVES
 - A. <u>Manufacturers</u>:
 - 1. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
 - 2. <u>NIBCO INC.</u>
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - B. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 110, Class 150, bronze, three piece body, type 316 stainless steel ball, full port, teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, solder or threaded ends, locking lever handle with balancing stops.

2.2 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>:
 - 1. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
 - 2. <u>NIBCO INC.</u>
 - 3. <u>WATTS</u>.
- B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 67, Class 150.
 - 1. Body: Cast or ductile iron, wafer lug or grooved ends, stainless steel stem, extended neck.
 - 2. Seat: Resilient replaceable EPDM.
 - 3. Handle and Operator: Infinite position lever handle with memory stop If under 4 inch valve. Furnish gear operators for valves 4 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet (2400 mm) above floor.
- C. Spring Loaded Check Valves:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>:
 - a. <u>Crispin Valve</u>.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Krombach; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - d. <u>NIBCO INC.</u>
 - 2. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 250, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, teflon disc, integral seat, solder or threaded ends.
 - 3. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and Larger: MSS SP 71, Class 150 _____, wafer or globe style, cast iron body, bronze seat, center guided bronze disc, stainless steel spring and screws, flanged ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify piping system is ready for valve installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install 3/4 inch ball valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment.
- D. Install valves with clearance for installation of insulation and allowing access.
- E. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff and drain valves at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with this Section.
- B. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- C. Install ball or butterfly valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- D. Install spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- E. Install lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when functioning to isolate equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 6. Fastener systems.
 - 7. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

- A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglass.
 - 3. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.
- B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
 - a. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.
- 2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>B-line, an Eaton business</u>.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
 - 8. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90.
 - 9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
 - 10. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - 2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
 - 3. <u>Carpenter & Paterson, Inc</u>.
 - 4. KB Enterprise.
 - 5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 6. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 7. <u>Piping Technology & Products, Inc</u>.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. <u>Value Engineered Products, Inc.</u>
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi (688kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi (688kPa) minimum compressive strength.

- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Hilti, Inc.</u>
 - b. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - c. <u>Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.</u>
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>B-line, an Eaton business</u>.
 - b. <u>Hilti, Inc.</u>
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbonsteel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods. HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC

- F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- E. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- I. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
- b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 3. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 4. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for .
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device [and wind-force-restraint]component.
 - 3. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.
- B. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Ace Mountings Co., Inc.</u>
 - b. <u>CADDY; a brand of nVent</u>.
 - c. <u>California Dynamics Corporation</u>.
 - d. <u>Isolation Technology, Inc</u>.
 - e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - f. Korfund.
 - g. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
 - i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - i. Vibration Management Corp.
 - k. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 - 2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 - 3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
 - 6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
 - 7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
 - 8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation [and wind-load control]devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by **an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction**.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION AND WIND-LOAD CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Brady Corporation</u>.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. <u>emedco</u>.
 - d. <u>Seton Identification Products</u>.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: White.
 - 4. Background Color: Black.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 23 05 53 PAGE 1 OF 5

- 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. <u>emedco</u>.
 - 4. <u>Marking Services Inc</u>.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: White.
- D. Background Color: Red.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 212 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. :
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

- 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
- 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:
 - 1. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. <u>Marking Services Inc</u>.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 - 3. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. <u>emedco</u>.
 - 4. Marking Services Inc.
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 23 05 53 PAGE 3 OF 5

- 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
- 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
- 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
- 4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

- 1. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
- 2. Heating Water Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 - b. Hot Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.
 - 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Heat-transfer coils.
 - 4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
 - 5. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 "System Balancing."
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC 23 05 93 PAGE 2 OF 18

- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

- 1. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
 - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
 - g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
 - h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
 - i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
 - j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in ASHRAE 111 and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and valve access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speedcontrol levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses, close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- C. Verify final system conditions.

- 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
- 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
- 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
- 4. Mark all final settings.
- 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
- 6. Measure and record all operating data.
- 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturerrecommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 - 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 - 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - 1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

- 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- F. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 3. Mark final settings.
- G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
 - 1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
 - 2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.
- C. For systems with no diversity:
 - 1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.

- 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
- 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
- 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
- b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
- c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- 2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- 3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- 4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.

- 7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
- 8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
- 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
- 10. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- D. For systems with diversity:
 - 1. Determine diversity factor.
 - 2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
 - 3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
 - 4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
 - 5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.

- c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
- d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
- e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- 6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
- 9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
- 10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
- 11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
- 12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
- 13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.
- B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.
- C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - 1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.

- b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
- c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
- d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
- e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
- 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- F. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- G. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- H. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 3. Mark final settings.
- I. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.

- 4. Phase and hertz.
- 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
- 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
- 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
- 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
 - 1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 2. For water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 - 4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 - 5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 - 6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 - 7. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers:
 - 1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 - 2. Measure and record water flow.
 - 3. Record relief valve pressure setting.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 6. Airflow.

3.14 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

- 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
- 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
- 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
- 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
- 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
- 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
- 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
- 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
- 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 - 2. Check the refrigerant charge.
 - 3. Check the condition of filters.
 - 4. Check the condition of coils.
 - 5. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 - 6. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 7. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.
 - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 - If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 - 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.16 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC 23 05 93 PAGE 14 OF 18

- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.

- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- I. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 - 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - d. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- G. Gas- Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - I. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC 23 05 93 PAGE 16 OF 18

- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - b. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - c. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - d. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - e. Operating set point in Btu/h.
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- I. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Pump rpm.
 - i. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - j. Motor make and frame size.
 - k. Motor horsepower and rpm.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC 23 05 93 PAGE 17 OF 18

- I. Voltage at each connection.
- m. Amperage for each phase.
- n. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- o. Seal type.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 16 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."
 - 2. Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
 - 2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 3. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 4. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

1.4 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1.
 - 2.
 - 3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule," "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Aboveground Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
 - 1. Block Insulation: Type I.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: Type III.
 - 3. Board Insulation: Type IV.
 - 4. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Aeroflex USA</u>.
 - b. <u>Armacell LLC</u>.
 - c. <u>K-Flex USA</u>.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by cellular glass manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Aeroflex USA</u>.
 - b. <u>Armacell LLC</u>.
 - c. <u>K-Flex USA</u>.
 - 2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 3. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C)
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F (4 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 6. Adhesive: As recommended by mineral fiber manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
- D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. <u>Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.</u>
 - 2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.

- 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
- 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. <u>Vimasco Corporation</u>.
 - 2. Adhesive shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer and shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. <u>Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.</u>
 - d. <u>Owens Corning</u>.
 - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 212 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White or gray.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factoryapplied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

- 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
- 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, and jackets, of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

- F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - 4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.

6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
 - 1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
 - 1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a field-adjustable latching mechanism.
 - 2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum or stainless steel, at least0.050 inch thick.
 - 3. For below-ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.
- B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials is Contractor's option.

3.8 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulate indoor equipment that is not factory insulated.
- B. Chilled-water pump insulation is one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2" thick.
 - 2. Closed Cell Elastomeric: 1-1/2" thick.
- C. Chilled-water air-separator insulation is one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric:2 inch (05 mm) thick.

3.9 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 1. Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule,"
 "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Owens Corning</u>.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Aeroflex USA</u>.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- H. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. <u>Manson Insulation Inc.</u>
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, unfaced with factory-applied ASJ.
 - 3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Ramco Insulation, Inc.</u>
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Ramco Insulation, Inc.</u>
- C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

HVAC PIPING INSULATION 23 07 19 PAGE 2 OF 12 a. <u>Ramco Insulation, Inc.</u>

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by cellular glass manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Aeroflex USA</u>.
 - b. <u>Armacell LLC</u>.
 - c. <u>K-Flex USA</u>.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by flexible elastomeric and polyolefin manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
- D. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. <u>Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.</u>
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by mineral fiber manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. <u>Vimasco Corporation</u>.
 - 2. Adhesive shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer and shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

2.7 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - d. <u>Owens Corning</u>.
 - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
 - b. Color: White or gray.
 - 3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Airex Manufacturing</u>.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

- c. <u>P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.</u> d. Proto Corporation.
- 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
- 3. Color: White.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division</u>.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. <u>RPR Products, Inc.</u>
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel, with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

- 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
- 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - 4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

- For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
- 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
- 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fireresistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

- 3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
- 4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
- 5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
- 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
- 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at all valves. Installation conforms to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vaporbarrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellularglass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
 - 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.

- 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vaporbarrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.
 - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
- 3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE: See insulation schedule on drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
- 2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of welldefined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.
- C. BACnet Specific Definitions:
 - 1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
 - 2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
 - BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
 - 4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.
 - 5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.
- D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.
- E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.
- F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

- G. COV: Changes of value.
- H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.
- I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.
- J. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.
- K. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.
- L. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.
- M. HLC: Heavy load conditions.
- N. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.
- O. I/P: Current to pneumatic.
- P. LAN: Local area network.
- Q. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.
- R. LON Specific Definitions:
 - 1. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
 - 2. LonMark: Association comprising suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. Association provides guidelines for implementing LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through a standard or consistent implementation.
 - 3. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication. LonTalk is a register trademark of Echelon.
 - 4. LonWorks: Network technology developed by Echelon.
 - 5. Node: Device that communicates using CEA-709.1-C protocol and that is connected to a CEA-709.1-C network.
 - 6. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number, and Node number. "Node number" portion of an address is a number assigned to device during installation, is unique within a subnet, and is not a factory-set unique Node ID.
 - 7. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned at factory to each CEA-709.1-C device. Sometimes called a "Neuron ID."
 - 8. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in a device (usually EEPROM) that identifies node manufacturer, functionality of device (application and sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.
 - 9. Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT): Pronounced "skip-it." A standard format type maintained by LonMark International for configuration properties.
- 10. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced "snivet." A standard format type maintained by LonMark used to define data information transmitted and received by individual nodes. "SNVT" is used in two ways. It is an acronym for "Standard Network Variable Type" and is often used to indicate a network variable itself (i.e., it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type").
- 11. Subnet: Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number, which is unique within a Domain. See "Node Address."
- 12. TP/FT-10: Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3 and is most common media type for a CEA-709.1-C control network.
- 13. TP/XF-1250: High-speed, 1.25-Mbps, twisted-pair, doubly terminated bus network defined by "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" typically used only to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.
- 14. User-Defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT): Pronounced "U-Keep-It." A Configuration Property format type that is defined by device manufacturer.
- 15. User-Defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): Network variable format defined by device manufacturer. UNVTs create non-standard communications that other vendors' devices may not correctly interpret and may negatively impact system operation. UNVTs are not allowed.
- S. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remotecontrol, signaling power-limited circuits.
- T. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.
- U. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- V. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.
- W. MTBF: Mean time between failures.
- X. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
- Y. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.
- Z. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- AA. POT: Portable operator's terminal.
- BB. PUE: Performance usage effectiveness.
- CC. RAM: Random access memory.
- DD. RF: Radio frequency.
- EE. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.
- FF. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.
- GG. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.

- HH. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- II. USB: Universal Serial Bus.
- JJ. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.
- KK. VAV: Variable air volume.
- LL. WLED: White light emitting diode.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 1. System Performance Objectives:
 - a. DDC system shall manage HVAC systems.
 - b. DDC system control shall operate HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
 - c. DDC system shall respond to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
 - d. DDC system shall operate while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
 - e. DDC system shall record trends and transaction of events and produce report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
- B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:
 - 1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
- B. Communication Interface to Other Building Systems:
 - 1. DDC system shall have a communication interface with systems having a communication interface (except for Fan Coil Units).

3.3 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH EXISTING SYSTEMS

- 1. Integration of Existing Control System into DDC System:
 - a. Existing control system performance requirements shall be satisfied when monitoring and controlling existing control system through DDC system.
 - b. Operator shall be able to upload, download, monitor, alarm, report, trend, control and program every input and output point in existing system from DDC system using operator workstations and software provided. The combined systems shall share one database.
 - c. Interface of existing control system I/O points into DDC system shall be transparent to operators. All operational capabilities shall be identical regardless of whether I/O already exists or I/O is being installed.
 - d. Controls contractors bidding on this work shall visit the site and become familiar with the existing systems and report findings with bids.

3.4 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

- A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.
- 3.5 CONTROL DEVICES FOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER FACTORY INSTALLATION

3.6 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a <Insert value> force.

PAGE 6 of 13

- D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.
- E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- F. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- G. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- Η. Welding Requirements:
 - 1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
 - No equipment shall be cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if 2. there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
 - Welding, where approved, shall be by inert-gas electric arc process and shall be performed by 3. qualified welders according to applicable welding codes.
 - 4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.
- I. Fastening Hardware:
 - Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are 1. prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
 - 2 Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- J. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.
- K. Corrosive Environments:
 - 1. Avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive airstreams and environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - Laboratory exhaust-air streams. a.
 - b. Process exhaust-air streams.
 - 2. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive airstream and environment, use Type 316 stainlesssteel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment. Comply with requirements for installation of raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 - Where instruments are located in a corrosive airstream and are not corrosive resistant from 3. manufacturer, field install products in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.7 WORKSTATION INSTALLATION

Color Graphics Application: Α.

- 1. Use system schematics indicated as starting point to create graphics.
- 2. Develop Project-specific library of symbols for representing system equipment and products.
- 3. Incorporate digital images of Project-completed installation into graphics where beneficial to enhance effect.
- 4. Submit sketch of graphic layout with description of all text for each graphic for Owner's[and Architect's] review before creating graphic using graphics software.
- 5. Seek Owner input in graphics development once using graphics software.
- 6. Final editing shall be done on-site with Owner's [and Architect's] review and feedback.
- 7. Refine graphics as necessary for Owner acceptance.
- 8. On receiving Owner acceptance, print a hard copy for inclusion in operation and maintenance manual. Prepare a scanned copy PDF file of each graphic and include with softcopy of DDC system operation and maintenance manual.

3.8 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Connect controllers to field power supply.
- C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.
- D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.
- E. Installation of Network Controllers:
 - 1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
 - 3. Top of controller shall be within 84 inches of finished floor.

3.9 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.
- B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.
- 3.10 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION
 - A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wire and Cable Installation:

- 1. Comply with installation requirements in Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- 2. Comply with installation requirements in Section 27 13 13 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling."
- 3. Comply with installation requirements in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
- 4. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
 - a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
- 5. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
 - a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
 - b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
- 6. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
- 7. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
- 8. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
- 9. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
- 10. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.
- C. Conduit Installation:
 - 1. Comply with Section "260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control-voltage conductors.
 - 2. Comply with Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for balanced twisted pair cabling and optical fiber installation.

3.11 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.
- E. For pneumatic products, verify that air supply for each product is properly installed.
- F. Control Damper Checkout:
 - 1. For pneumatic dampers, verify that pressure gages are provided in each air line to damper actuator and positioner.
 - 2. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.

- 3. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
- 4. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
- 5. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
- 6. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
- 7. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.
- G. Control Valve Checkout:
 - 1. For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gages are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner.
 - 2. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 3. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 4. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
 - 5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
 - 6. Verify that valve ball, disc or plug travel is unobstructed.
 - 7. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.
- H. Instrument Checkout:
 - 1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
 - 2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
 - 4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
 - 5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
 - 6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
 - 7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
 - 8. For temperature instruments:
 - a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
 - b. Verify length and insertion.

3.12 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

- A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

- F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
- H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.
- J. Analog Signals:
 - 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.
- K. Digital Signals:
 - 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
 - 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
- L. Control Dampers:
 - 1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
 - 2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
 - 3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
 - 4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.
- M. Control Valves:
 - 1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
 - 2. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
 - 3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
 - 4. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.
- N. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- O. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- P. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

Q. Transmitters:

- 1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- 2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.13 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

- A. Verify power supply.
 - 1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
 - 2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
 - 3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
 - 4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
 - 5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
 - 6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.
- B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.
- C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.14 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

- A. Testing:
 - 1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
 - 2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
 - 3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
 - 4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
 - 5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
 - 6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
 - 7. Operate each analog point at the following:
 - a. Upper quarter of range.
 - b. Lower quarter of range.
 - c. At midpoint of range.
 - 8. Exercise each binary point.
 - 9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
 - Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.15 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

- A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.
- B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.
- C. After testing is complete, submit completed test checklist.
- D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:
 - 1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
 - 2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
 - 3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
 - 4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
 - 5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
 - 6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
 - 7. Required surge protection is installed.
 - 8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
 - 9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
 - 10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
 - 11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable and conduits are properly labeled.
 - 12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
 - 13. Testing, adjusting and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
 - 14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
 - 15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
 - 16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
 - 17. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
 - 18. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
 - 19. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
 - 20. View trend data where applicable.
 - 21. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
 - 22. Safety controls and devices function properly.
 - 23. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
 - 24. Electrical interlocks function properly.
 - 25. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic are created.
 - 26. Record Drawings are completed.
- E. Test Plan:
 - 1. Prepare and submit a validation test plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
 - 2. Test plan shall address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation.
 - 3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
 - 5. Include a test checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
 - 6. Submit test plan documentation [10] [20] <Insert number> business days before start of tests.
- F. Validation Test:

- 1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
 - a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
 - b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
 - 1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
 - 2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
 - 3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.
- 2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
- 3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
- 4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:
 - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
 - b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.
- 5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:
 - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
 - b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.
- 6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
- 7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit a report indicating all I/O points that required correction and how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.
- G. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:
 - 1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
 - 2. To pass, none of DDC system networks shall use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

END OF SECTION 23 09 23

SECTION 23 09 23.11 - CONTROL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control valves and actuators for DDC systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cv: Design valve coefficient.
- B. DDC: Direct-digital control.
- C. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- E. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- D. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control valve actuators served from a backup power source.
- E. Environmental Conditions:
 - 1. Provide electric control valve actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Electric control valve actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
 - a. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
- F. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.
- G. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.
- H. Selection Criteria:
 - 1. Control valve shutoff classifications shall be FCI 70-2, Class IV or better unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Valve pattern, three-way or straight through, shall be as indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Modulating straight-through pattern control valves shall have equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Modulating three-way pattern water valves shall have linear flow-throttling characteristics. The total flow through the valve shall remain constant regardless of the valve's position.
 - 5. Modulating butterfly valves shall have linear or equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics.
 - 6. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Chilled Water: Close.
 - b. Heating Hot Water: Last position.
 - 7. Globe-type control valves shall pass the design flow required with not more than 95 percent of stem lift unless otherwise indicated.
 - Rotary-type control valves, such as ball and butterfly valves, shall have Cv falling between 65 and 75 degrees of valve full open position and minimum valve Cv between 15 and 25 percent of open position.

- 9. Selection shall consider viscosity, flashing, and cavitation corrections.
- 10. Valves shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum Cv.
- 11. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
- 12. In water systems, select modulating control valves at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of 5 psig at design flow unless otherwise indicated.
- 13. Modulating valve sizes for steam service shall provide a pressure drop at design flow equal to lesser of the following:
 - a. 50 percent of the valve inlet pressure.
- 14. Two-position control valves shall be line size unless otherwise indicated.
- 15. In water systems, use ball- or globe-style control valves for two-position control for valves NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly style for valves larger than NPS 2.

2.2 BALL-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves with Single Port and Characterized Disk:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc</u>.
 - b. Neptronic
 - 2. Pressure Rating for NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Nominal 600 WOG.
 - 3. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 38) through NPS 2 (DN 50): Nominal 400 WOG.
 - 4. Close-off Pressure: 200 psig (1379 kPa).
 - 5. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 212 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 100 deg C).
 - 6. Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B 61, ASTM B 62, ASTM B 584, or forged brass with nickel plating.
 - 7. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
 - 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or bronze or 300 series stainless steel.
 - 9. Stem and Stem Extension:
 - a. Material to match ball.
 - b. Blowout-proof design.
 - c. Sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging the insulation or the vapor barrier seal.
 - 10. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
 - 11. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.
 - 12. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.
- B. Ball Valves with Two Ports and Characterized Disk:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - b. Neptronic
 - 2. Pressure Rating for NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Nominal 600 WOG.

- 3. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 38) through NPS 2 (DN 50): Nominal 400 WOG.
- 4. Close-off Pressure: 200 psig (1379 kPa).
- 5. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 212 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 100 deg C).
- 6. Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B 61, ASTM B 62, ASTM B 584, or forged brass with nickel plating.
- 7. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
- 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or bronze or 300 series stainless steel.
- 9. Stem and Stem Extension:
 - a. Material to match ball.
 - b. Blowout-proof design.
 - c. Sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging the insulation or the vapor barrier seal.
- 10. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
- 11. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.
- 12. Flow Characteristics for A-Port: Equal percentage.
- 13. Flow Characteristics for B-Port: Modified for constant common port flow.
- C. Ball Valves with Segmented Ball, Three-Way Pattern:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Valve Solutions, Inc.</u>
 - b. Neptronic
 - 2. Arrangement: Two single-port valves mated to a fabricated tee with interconnecting mechanical linkage.
 - 3. Performance:
 - a. Process Temperature Rating: Minus 20 to plus 450 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 232 deg C).
 - b. ASME B16.34, Class 150.
 - c. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV.
 - d. Rangeability: 300 to 1.
 - e. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
 - f. Equal percentage flow characteristic.
 - 4. Face-to-Face Dimensions: ASME B16.10.
 - 5. Valves NPS 3 (DN 80) through NPS 6 (DN 150): Flanged ends suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.
 - 6. Body: Carbon or stainless steel.
 - 7. Ball and Shaft: Stainless steel.
 - 8. Shaft and Segmented Ball: Pinned and welded.
 - 9. Ball Seat: Graphite.
 - 10. Packing: PTFE V-rings and graphite packing follower.
 - 11. Replaceable seat, ball, and shaft packing.

12. Label each valve with following:

- a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
- b. Body size.
- c. Flow directional arrow.

2.3 GLOBE-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

- A. General Globe-Style Valve Requirements:
 - 1. Globe-style control valve body dimensions shall comply with ISA 75.08.01.
 - 2. Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top.
 - 3. For cage guided valves, trim shall be field interchangeable for different valve flow characteristics, such as equal percentage, linear, and quick opening.
 - 4. Reduced trim for one nominal size smaller shall be available for industrial valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and larger.
 - 5. Replaceable seats and plugs.
 - 6. Furnish each control valve with a corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body and trim size.
 - c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

B. Three-Way Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150):

- 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - b. Neptronic.
- 2. Globe Style: Mix flow pattern.
- 3. Body: Cast iron complying with ASME B61.1, Class 125.
- 4. End Connections: Flanged suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 125 flanges.
- 5. Bonnet: Bolted.
- 6. Packing: PTFE cone-ring.
- 7. Plug: Top or bottom guided.
- 8. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
- 9. Process Temperature Rating: 35 to 281 deg F (2 to 138 deg C).
- 10. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
- 11. Rangeability: Varies with valve size between 6 and 10 to 1.
- 12. Modified linear or linear flow characteristic.

2.4 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. <u>Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc</u>.
 - 2. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - 3. Johnson Controls.
 - 4. <u>Siemens Building Technologies, Inc</u>.
 - 5. Valve Solutions, Inc.

- 6. Neptronic
- B. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.
- C. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.
- D. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- E. Voltage: Voltage selection delegated to professional designing control system.
- F. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
- G. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- H. Construction:
 - 1. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 - For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.
 - 3. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- I. Field Adjustment:
 - 1. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
 - 2. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
- J. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- K. Modulating Actuators:
 - 1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 - 2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation.
 - c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry contact closure, triac sink, or source controller.
 - d. Programmable Multi-Function:
 - 1) Control Input, Position Feedback, and Running Time: Factory or field programmable.
 - 2) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.

- 3) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.
- L. Position Feedback:
 - 1. Where indicated, equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.
 - 2. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.
- M. Fail-Safe:
 - 1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
 - 2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
 - 3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.
- N. Integral Overload Protection:
 - 1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
 - 2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.
- O. Valve Attachment:
 - 1. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to valve shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
 - 2. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
 - 3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.
- P. Temperature and Humidity:
 - 1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F (minus 29 to plus 49 deg C).
 - 2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
- Q. Enclosure:
 - 1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
 - 2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
 - 3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
 - 4. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.
- R. Stroke Time:
 - 1. Operate valve from fully closed to fully open within 60 seconds.
 - 2. Operate valve from fully open to fully closed within 60 seconds.
 - 3. Move valve to failed position within 30 seconds.
 - 4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
- S. Sound:

- 1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
- 2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for valves installed in piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Valves:
 - 1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.
 - 2. Fan Coil System, hot or chilled water, Two-Way Applications Controlled by Flow: Ball valves with single port and characterized disk.
 - 3. Fan Coil System, hot or chilled water, Three-Way Applications Controlled by Flow: Ball valves with two ports and characterized disk.
 - 4. Hot Water System, Primary and Secondary Loop Mixing Valve, Three Way, Controlled by Temperature: Globe-style, three-way valves.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.
- F. Fastening Hardware:

- 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
- 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
- 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.
- C. Install pressure temperature taps in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve larger than NPS 2.
- D. Valve Orientation:
 - 1. Where possible, install globe and ball valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
 - 2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
 - 3. Where possible, install butterfly valves that are installed in horizontal piping with stems in horizontal position and with low point of disc opening with direction of flow.
- E. Clearance:
 - 1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 - 2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.
- F. Threaded Valves:
 - 1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
 - 2. Align threads at point of assembly.

- 3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
- 4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.

G. Flanged Valves:

- 1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
- 2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with valve identification on valve.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

3.9 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control Valve Checkout:
 - 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 - 2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
 - 4. For pneumatic products, verify air supply for each product is properly installed.
 - 5. For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gauges are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner.
 - 6. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 7. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 8. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 - 9. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 - 10. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.

11. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

3.10 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 23 09 23.11

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Steel pipe and fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pipe and tube.
 - 2. Fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
 - 4. Transition fittings.
- B. Delegated Design Submittals:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
 - 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
 - 4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, indicating the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

- 2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP are to be certified by manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.9 for materials, products, and installation.
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. PP-R and PP-RCT Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R and PP-RCT pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
 - 2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by Contractor to manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed manufacturer's pressure/leak test and any other manufacturer requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation are to be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 2. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
 - 3. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 73 deg F.
 - 4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
 - 5. Air-Vent Piping: 180 deg F.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.
- B. DWV Copper Tube: ASTM B306, Type DWV.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18 pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

- E. Cast-Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.
- F. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>T-DRILL Industries Inc</u>.
- G. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC</u>.
 - b. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
 - c. <u>Smith-Cooper International</u>.
 - d. <u>Star Pipe Products</u>.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain grooved mechanical-joint copper tube appurtenances from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg Ffor use with ferrous housing, and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psigminimum CWP pressure rating.
- H. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings Copper or Bronze:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkhart Products Corporation; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. <u>Mueller Industries, Inc.</u>
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.
 - e. <u>Viega LLC</u>.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain copper-tube pressure-seal-joint fittings from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Housing: Copper or bronze.
 - 4. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
 - 5. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
 - 6. Minimum 200 psig working pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and schedule number as indicated in Part 3,"Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3, "Piping Applications" Article.

- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3, "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3, "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M; wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - b. <u>National Fittings, Inc</u>.
 - c. Nexus Valve, Inc.; Aalberts Hydronic Flow Control.
 - d. <u>Smith-Cooper International</u>.
 - e. <u>Star Pipe Products</u>.
 - f. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.
 - g. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain grooved mechanical-joint fittings and couplings from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Joint Fittings: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A53/A53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - 4. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and [EPDM] [or] [nitrile] gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
- I. Plain-End Mechanical-Joint Couplings:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. <u>Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC</u>.
 - b. <u>NormaGroup</u>.
 - c. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
 - d. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.

- e. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain plain-end mechanical-joint couplings from single manufacturer.
- 3. Housing: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 segmented ductile iron or Type 304 stainless steel.
- 4. Housing coating: [None] <Insert coating type>.
- 5. Gasket: [EPDM] [NBR].
- 6. Sealing Mechanism: Double-lip sealing system or carbon steel case-hardened jaws.
- 7. Bolts, hex nuts, washers, or lock bars based on manufacturer's design.
- 8. Minimum Pressure Rating: Equal to that of the joined pipes.
- J. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.</u>
 - b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - c. <u>GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC</u>.
 - d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - e. <u>Jomar Valve</u>.
 - f. <u>Matco-Norca</u>.
 - g. <u>WATTS</u>.
 - h. <u>Wilkins</u>.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric unions from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous. Solder joints are not to be used on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.
- B. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- a. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
- b. WATTS.
- c. <u>Wilkins</u>.
- d. <u>Zurn Industries, LLC</u>.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric flanges from single manufacturer.
- 3. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solderjoint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - b. Elster Perfection; a Honeywell Company.
 - c. <u>GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries</u>.
 - d. Matco-Norca.
 - e. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - g. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric nipples from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: Minimum 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS
 - A. Hot-Water Heating Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2 and Smaller, to Be Any of the Following:
 - 1. **Type K**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and pressure-seal grooved mechanical joints.
 - B. Chilled-Water Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2 and Smaller, to be Any of the Following:
 - 1. Type K, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and grooved mechanical joints.

- 2. Schedule 5, Type 304, stainless steel pipe; Type 316, stainless steel pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-seal joints.
- C. Chilled-Water Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger, to Be Any of the Following:
 - 1. Type K, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and grooved mechanical joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
 - 3. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe; grooved mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved mechanical joints.
 - 4. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe, plain-end mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and plain-end mechanical joints.
- D. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems, according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to the following:
 - 1. Section 23 05 23.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 2. Section 23 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 3. Section 23 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 4. Section 23 05 23.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 5. Section 23 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install air vents and pressure-relief valves in accordance with Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- R. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- T. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- U. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.
- V. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using leadfree solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.

- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D1785 schedule number, PVC pipe, and PVC socket fittings in accordance with ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings in accordance with ASTM D2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- I. Fiberglass-Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- K. Plain-End Mechanical-Coupled Joints: Prepare, assemble, and test joints in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- L. Mechanically Formed Tee Fittings: Use manufacturer-recommended tools, procedure, and brazed joints.
- M. Pressure-Seal Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tools and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- B. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

- C. Install hangers for plastic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for fiberglass piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections are to be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gauges and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.7 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 - 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 - 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

- 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
- 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
- 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure is to be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- 5. Install pressure-relief valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient-temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure is not to exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9.
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 16 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hydronic specialty valves.
 - 2. Air vents.
 - 3. Air/dirt separators and purgers.
 - 4. Strainers.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 09 23.11 "Control Valves" for automatic control valve and sensor specifications, installation requirements, and locations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product:
 - 1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibratedorifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME BPVC, Section IX.
- B. Pressure-relief and safety-relief valves and pressure vessels bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES
 - A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Armstrong Fluid Technology.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - e. <u>Caleffi North America</u>.
 - f. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
 - g. <u>Gerand Engineering Co</u>.
 - h. <u>Griswold Controls</u>.
 - i. Hays Fluid Controls.
 - j. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
 - k. IMI Flow Design, Inc.
 - I. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - m. Jomar Valve.
 - n. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - o. <u>NIBCO INC.</u>
 - p. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products.
 - q. <u>Oventrop Corporation</u>.
 - r. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - s. Taco Comfort Solutions.
 - t. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
 - u. <u>Tunstall Corporation</u>.
 - v. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.
 - w. <u>WATTS</u>.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gauge Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
 - B. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Anvil International</u>.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - d. <u>Caleffi North America</u>.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- e. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
- f. Flowcon Americas LLC.
- g. <u>Griswold Controls</u>.
- h. Hays Fluid Controls.
- i. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
- j. IMI Flow Design, Inc.
- k. <u>Nexus Valve, Inc.</u>
- I. NIBCO INC.
- m. <u>NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products</u>.
- n. <u>Oventrop Corporation</u>.
- o. <u>Red-White Valve Corp.</u>
- p. <u>Spence Engineering Company, Inc</u>.
- q. Tunstall Corporation.
- r. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.
- s. <u>WATTS</u>.
- 2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
- 3. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
- 4. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
- 5. Size and Capacity: For each application, provide a valve with rated capacity equal to or greater than capacity of device being served.
- 6. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 10 percent, regardless of system pressure fluctuations.
- 7. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
- 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.
- 2.2 AIR VENTS
 - A. Manual Air Vents:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand</u>.
 - b. <u>Caleffi North America</u>.
 - c. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
 - d. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - g. <u>NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products</u>.
 - h. <u>Taco Comfort Solutions</u>.
 - i. <u>WATTS</u>.
 - 2. Body: Bronze.
 - 3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 - 4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 - 5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 - 6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 - 7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
 - B. Automatic Air Vents:
- 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand</u>.
 - b. Caleffi North America.
 - c. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Metraflex Company (The).
 - g. <u>Nexus Valve, Inc.</u>
 - h. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products.
 - i. Oventrop Corporation.
 - j. Spirotherm, Inc.
 - k. <u>Taco Comfort Solutions</u>.
 - I. <u>WATTS</u>.
- 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
- 3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
- 4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
- 5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
- 6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
- 7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.3 AIR/DIRT SEPARATORS AND PURGERS

- A. In-Line Air Separators:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>AMTROL, Inc.</u>
 - b. Armstrong Fluid Technology.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - d. <u>Caleffi North America</u>.
 - e. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
 - f. Flo Fab Inc.
 - g. Spirotherm, Inc.
 - h. <u>Taco Comfort Solutions</u>.
 - i. <u>WATTS</u>.
 - 2. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
 - 3. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
 - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F.

2.4 STRAINERS

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Flexicraft Industries.
- b. Flo Fab Inc.
- c. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
- d. Griswold Controls.
- e. Hays Fluid Controls.
- f. Keckley Company.
- g. Metraflex Company (The).
- h. Nexus Valve, Inc.
- i. <u>Titan Flow Control, Inc.</u>
- j. Victaulic Company.
- k. <u>WATTS</u>.
- I. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 4. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 20 -mesh strainer, or perforated stainless steel basket.
- 5. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. T-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Keckley Company</u>.
 - b. <u>Titan Flow Control, Inc.</u>
 - c. <u>WATTS</u>.
- 2. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
- 3. End Connections: Grooved ends.
- 4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless Steel Bellows, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flexicraft Industries.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. <u>Metraflex Company (The)</u>.
 - 2. Body: Stainless steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 3. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 4. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 - 5. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all piping specialties for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Examine threads on all devices for form and cleanliness.
- C. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective piping specialties; replace with new devices. Remove defective piping specialties from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install calibrated-orifice balancing valve at each branch connection to return main.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valve in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- C. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.
- D. Install pressure-relief and safety-relief valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME BPVC. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only.
 - 1. Provide air outlet drain line full size of air outlet to floor drain or to other point indicated on Drawings.
- C. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.
- E. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve full size of separator outlet; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- F. Install expansion tanks having direct air/water interface above the air separator or air purger. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.

- 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, and fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- 3. Install piping from air separator or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank to avoid air entrapment.
- G. Install diaphragm- or bladder-type expansion tanks on the floor.
- H. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 23 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:1. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ECM: Electronically commutated motor.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene monomer.
- C. EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber.
- D. FKM: Fluoroelastomer polymer.
- E. HI: Hydraulic Institute.
- F. NBR: Nitrile rubber or Buna-N.
- 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of pump.
 - 1. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
 - 2. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
 - B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each pump.
 - 1. Design calculations and vibration isolation base details, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation.
- C. Seismic Performance: Pumps shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - 3.

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>American-Marsh Pumps</u>.
 - 2. <u>Armstrong Pumps, Inc</u>.
 - 3. Aurora Pump; Pentair Ltd.
 - 4. <u>Crane Pumps & Systems</u>.
 - 5. Flowserve Corporation.
 - 6. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
 - 7. ITT Corporation.
 - 8. <u>Mepco, LLC</u>.
 - 9. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, USA.
 - 10. Patterson Pump Company; a Gorman-Rupp company.
 - 11. <u>Peerless Pump Company</u>.
 - 12. <u>TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.</u>
 - 13. <u>Thrush Co. Inc.</u>
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain pumps from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically.
- D. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gauge tappings at inlet and outlet, replaceable bronze wear rings, and threaded companion-flange connections.
 - 2. Impeller: ASTM B584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For constant-speed pumps, trim impeller to match specified performance.
 - 3. Pump Shaft Sleeve: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 4. Pump Stub Shaft: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 5. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless steel spring, and EPDM rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 - 6. Seal Flushing: Flush, cool, and lubricate pump seal by directing pump discharge water to flow over the seal.
- E. Shaft Coupling: Rigid, axially-split spacer coupling to allow service of pump seal without disturbing pump or motor.
- F. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Enclosure : Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - 2. NEMA Premium Efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - 5. Variable-speed motor.
 - 6. Provide integral pump motor variable-speed controller.

2.3 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Armstrong Pumps, Inc</u>.
 - 2. Flowserve Corporation.
 - 3. <u>ITT Corporation</u>.
 - 4. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, USA.
 - 5. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain pumps from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump with flexible shaft coupling as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal.
- D. Pump Construction:

- 1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with[replaceable bronze wear rings,] threaded gauge tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and threaded companion-flange connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and provide attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring realignment of pump and motor shaft.
- 2. Impeller: ASTM B584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For pumps that are not frequency-drive controlled, trim impeller to match specified performance.
- 3. Pump Shaft: Type 304 stainless steel.
- 4. Seal, Mechanical Type: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless steel spring, and EPDM bellows and gasket.
- 5. Seal, Packing Type: Packing seal consisting of stuffing box with a minimum of four rings of graphiteimpregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
- 6. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.
- E. Shaft Coupling: Molded-rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor and EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.
- F. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.
- G. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A36/A36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.
- H. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - 2. NEMA Premium Efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - 5. Variable-speed motor.
 - 6. Provide integral pump motor variable-speed controller.

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser:
 - 1. Angle pattern.
 - 2. <u>300-psig</u> pressure rating, cast -iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
 - 3. Bronze 16-mesh wire startup and Type 304 stainless steel permanent strainers with 3/16-inch .
 - 4. Type 304 stainless steel straightening vanes.
 - 5. Drain plug.
 - 6. Factory-fabricated support.

2.5 INTEGRAL PUMP MOTOR VARIABLE-SPEED CONTROLLERS

- A. Where specified or scheduled, provide pumps with an integral pump motor speed controller.
 - 1. Motor: Operates as constant- or variable-speed pump with speed regulated by an integrated variablespeed drive.
 - 2. Integrated Pump Controller: Supports direct communication with the building management system (BMS) with built-in support for the following protocols: BACnet MS/TP and Lon Works.
 - 3. Commissioning and pump set up access to pump controls via the following:
 - a. A web interface (data exchange).
 - b. A user interface located on the face of speed controller to adjust modes and mode values.
 - c. An electronic display that reads real-time mode set values, flow, head, speed, and power and that locks out unauthorized adjustment of pump.
 - 4. Provide electronics with "Auto" as factory default but slope of the proportional curve will automatically match the required system curve, constant pressure control (delta-p/c), variable differential pressure control (delta-p/v), constant curve duty (uncontrolled pump), and rpm regulation. RPM (speed) regulation can be accomplished by the following:
 - a. Manual (via user interface or HTML). Manual bypass shall let motor operate if drive is inoperable.
 - b. Remote via 0 to 10 V dc.
 - c. Data protocol communications with the BMS.
 - 5. Pump Electronics: Standard with multiple digital inputs and one external digital output to be available for additional mechanical room control and pump status monitoring.
 - 6. Electronically Protected Pumps: Rated for continuous duty and with built-in startup circuit. Provide overcurrent, line surge and current limit protection, thermal monitoring, heat sink status and over temperature protection.
 - 7. Fused input line with disconnect means in door of controller. Fuses shall be non-proprietary.
 - 8. Provide direct current inductor filter or line reactors.
 - 9. Provide drives on all three contactor bypasses.
 - 10. Warranty coverage period and contact information shall be clearly labeled next to the controller data plate.
 - 11. Integrated pump controller system to have the following features:
 - a. Controller:
 - 1) Minimum head of 40 percent of design duty head.
 - 2) User-adjustable control mode settings and minimum/maximum head set points using built-in programming interface.
 - b. Controller Integrated Control Software:
 - 1) Capable of controlling pump performance for non-overloading power at every point of operation.
 - 2) Capable of maintaining flow rate data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Perform alignment service. When required by manufacturer to maintain warranty coverage, engage a factoryauthorized service representative to perform it.
- B. Comply with requirements in HI standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.
- C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 23 22 13 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 23 22 16 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install on discharge side of pumps.
- F. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
 - 1. Use startup strainer for initial system startup. Install permanent strainer element before turnover of system to Owner.
- G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- H. Install pressure gauges on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gauge tapping, or install single gauge with multiple-input selector valve.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- 3.7 STARTUP SERVICE
 - A. Perform startup service.

- 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
- 3. Clean strainers on suction piping. Use startup strainer for initial startup.
- 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in correct direction.
- 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
- 6. Start motor.
- 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 25 13 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:
 - 1. Automatic chemical-feed equipment.
 - 2. Chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RO: Reverse osmosis.
- B. TDS: Total dissolved solids consist of salts and other materials that combine with water as a solution.
- C. TSS: Total suspended solids include both organic and inorganic solids that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
 - 1. Bypass feeders.
 - 2. Water meters.
 - 3. Inhibitor injection timers.
 - 4. pH controllers.
 - 5. Chemical solution tanks.
 - 6. Injection pumps.
 - 7. Chemical-treatment test equipment.
 - 8. Chemical material safety data sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical-treatment equipment, showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to hydronic systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Water-Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC watertreatment service provider.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- D. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider, capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HVAC WATER-TREATMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anderson Chemical Company.
 - 2. Aqua-Chem, Inc.
 - 3. Barclay Water Management, Inc.
 - 4. Boland Trane Services.
 - 5. Cascade Water Services, Inc.
 - 6. <u>Earthwise Environmental Inc</u>.
 - 7. <u>H-O-H Water Technology, Inc</u>.
 - 8. <u>Metro Group, Inc. (The)</u>.
 - 9. <u>Nalco; an Ecolab company</u>.
 - 10. Sonitec-Vortisand inc.
 - 11. Suez Water Technologies (Formerly GE Water).
 - 12. <u>Watcon, Inc</u>.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all hardware, chemicals, and other material necessary to maintain HVAC water quality in all systems, as indicated in this Specification. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Closed hydronic systems, including chilled water shall have the following water qualities:
 - 1. pH: Maintain a value within 8.8 to 9.5.
 - 2. Alkalinity: Maintain a value less than 200 ppmas CaCO(3).
 - 3. Steel Corrosion Inhibiters: Provide sufficient inhibitors to limit mild steel corrosion to 0.5 mils per year.
 - Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Provide sufficient copper and brass corrosion inhibitors to limit copper corrosion to 0.1 mils per year. Maintain soluble copper concentrations at or below 0.2 mg/L.
 - 5. Scale Control: Provide softened water for initial fill and makeup. Where softened water is not used, provide sufficient scale inhibitors to prevent formation of scale and maintain all scale-forming material in solution.
 - 6. Dispersants: Provide sufficient dispersants to prevent sedimentation of fine particulate matter.
 - 7. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 CFU/mL.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 10 CFU/mL.
 - c. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 10 CFU/mL.

2.3 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Water Meter, Piston Type, Threaded:
 - 1. AWWA C700, oscillating-piston, magnetic-drive, totalization meter.
 - 2. Body: Bronze.
 - 3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
 - 5. Registration: Gallons or cubic feet.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 7. Controls: Flow-control switch with normally open contacts, rated for maximum 10 A, 250-V ac, that will momentarily close at adjustable increments of total flow.
 - Electronic or digital interface for flow rate indication at central workstation compatible with DDC system, as described in Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC." Low-voltage signal must be capable of transmitting 1000 feet.
 - 9. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Water Meter, Turbine Type, Flanged:
 - 1. AWWA C701, turbine-type, totalization meter.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- 2. Body: Bronze Epoxy-coated cast iron.
- 3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- 4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: **3** psig.
- 5. Registration: Gallons or cubic feet.
- 6. End Connections: Flanged.
- 7. Controls: Flow-control switch with normally open contacts, rated for maximum 10 A, 250-V ac, that will momentarily close at adjustable increments of total flow.
- Electronic or digital interface for flow rate indication at central workstation compatible with DDC system, as described in Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC." Low-voltage signal must be capable of transmitting 1000 feet.
- 9. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Chemical Solution Tanks:
 - 1. Chemical-resistant reservoirs fabricated from high-density opaque polyethylene with minimum 110 percent containment vessel.
 - 2. Molded cover with recess for mounting pump.
 - 3. Capacity: 50 gal..
- D. Chemical Solution Injection Pumps:
 - 1. Self-priming, positive displacement; rated for intended chemical with minimum 25 percent safety factor for design pressure and temperature.
 - 2. Adjustable flow rate.
 - 3. Metal and thermoplastic construction.
 - 4. Built-in relief valve.
 - 5. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Chemical Solution Tubing: Polyethylene tubing with compression fittings and joints except ASTM A269/A269M, Type 304 stainless steel for steam boiler injection assemblies.
- F. Injection Assembly:
 - 1. Quill: Minimum NPS 1/2 with insertion length sufficient to discharge into at least 25 percent of pipe diameter.
 - 2. Ball Valve: Two-piece, stainless steel; selected to fit quill.
 - 3. Packing Gland: Mechanical seal on quill of sufficient length to allow quill removal during system operation.
 - 4. Assembly Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 600 psig at 200 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install chemical-application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units, so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate. Install all chemical application equipment within a spill-containment area without floor drain.

- B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories, and anchor to building structure. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install water-testing equipment on wall near water-chemical-application equipment.
- D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical-treatment controls and sensors.
- E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
 - 1. Water meter in makeup supply to system.
 - 2. Pressure switch to operate injection pump as necessary to maintain glycol system pressure.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirement are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping."
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 23 05 23.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 23 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 23 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping," and Section 23 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- C. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 - 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures.
 - 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
 - 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 - 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 - 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping until no leaks exist.
 - C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - D. At eight -week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis, advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - E. Comply with ASTM D3370 and with the following standards:
 - 1. Silica: ASTM D859.
 - 2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D1067.
 - 3. Iron: ASTM D1068.
 - 4. Water Hardness: ASTM D1126.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above, to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:
 - 1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.

- 2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
- 3. Periodic field service and consultation.
- 4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
- 5. Laboratory technical analysis.
- 6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
 - 2. Section 23 37 13.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

2.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13.13

DEB# 236-B2236-038

SECTION 23 37 13.23 - AIR REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Adjustable blade face registers .
 - 2. Fixed face .
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.
 - 2. Section 23 37 13.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 REGISTERS
 - A. Adjustable Blade Face Register :
 - 1. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. <u>A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc</u>.
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes Company.
 - d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.

BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
- f. Kees, Inc.
- g. Krueger.
- h. <u>METALAIRE, Inc</u>.
- i. Nailor Industries Inc.
- j. Price Industries.
- k. <u>Titus</u>.
- I. <u>Tuttle & Bailey</u>.
- 2. Material: Aluminum.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
- 4. Mounting: Concealed Lay in.
- 5. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13.23

DEB# 236-B2236-038

SECTION 23 51 23 - GAS VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Listed double-wall vents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 51 16 "Fabricated Breechings and Accessories" for listed, refractory-lined metal breechings and field-fabricated metal breechings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents.
- B. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED TYPE B AND BW VENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>American Metal Products</u>.
 - 2. <u>Cleaver-Brooks</u>.
 - 3. <u>FAMCO</u>.
 - 4. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - 5. <u>Heat-Fab, Inc</u>.
 - 6. Industrial Chimney Company.
 - 7. <u>LSP Products Group, Inc</u>.
 - 8. <u>M&G DuraVent, Inc.; a member of the M&G Group</u>; Duravent GV Type B Gas Vent.
 - 9. <u>Metal-Fab, Inc</u>.
 - 10. Schebler Co. (The).
 - 11. <u>Security Chimneys International</u>.
 - 12. <u>Selkirk Corporation;</u> Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
 - 13. <u>Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp</u>.
 - 14. Van-Packer Company, Inc.
- C. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 441 and rated for 480 deg F (248 deg C) continuously for Type B or 550 deg F (288 deg C) continuously for Type BW; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- D. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/4-inch (6-mm) airspace.
- E. Inner Shell: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Type 1100 aluminum ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Type 3003 aluminum ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Type 3105 aluminum.
- F. Outer Jacket: Galvanized steel.
- G. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Listed Type B and BW Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories."
- B. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Lap joints in direction of flow.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 19 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ductless fan coil units and accessories.
 - 2.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - B. Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

2.2 DUCTLESS FAN COIL UNITS

- A. <u>Basis-of-Design Product:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Airtherm; a Mestek company</u>.
 - 2. Engineered Air.
 - 3. <u>ENVIRO-TEC; by Johnson Controls, Inc.</u>
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. IEC (International Environmental Corporation); LSB Industries.
 - 6. <u>Nailor Industries Inc</u>.
 - 7. <u>Titus</u>.
 - 8. Trane Inc.
 - 9. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
- B. Coil Section Insulation: 1-inch- thick, coated glass fiber foil-covered, closed-cell foam complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flamespread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Main and Auxiliary Drain Pans: Stainless steel. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1. Drain pans shall be removable.
- D. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panel or with powder-coat finish and removable access panel. Floor-mounting units shall have leveling screws.
- E. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect or baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's custom paint color as selected by Architect.
 - 1. Vertical Unit Front Panels: Removable, steel, with integral stamped discharge grille and channelformed edges, cam fasteners, and insulation on back of panel.

- F. Filters: Minimum arrestance and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2 and all addendums.
 - 1. MERV Rating: 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 2. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and MERV[8.
- G. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube with corrosion-resistant coating, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- H. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Coat coils with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3,000 hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.
 - 1. Standards:
 - a. ASTM B 117 for salt spray.
 - b. ASTM D 2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb
 - c. ASTM D 3359 for cross hatch adhesion of 5B.
 - 2. Application: Immersion.
 - 3. Thickness: 1 mil.
 - 4. Gloss: Minimum gloss of 50 gloss units on a single angle 60 degree meter.
- I. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.
 - 1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or paintedsteel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
 - 2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, electronically commutated; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 3. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- J. Factory, Hydronic Piping Package: ASTM B 88, Type Lor ASTM B 88, Type M copper tube with wroughtcopper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet.
 - 1. Hose Kits: Minimum 400-psig working pressure and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.
 - a. Length: 24 inches.
 - b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to fan coil unit connection size.
 - 2. Two-Piece Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
 - 3. Calibrated-Orifice Balancing Valves: Bronze body, ball type; 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature; with calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, threaded ends, and a memory stop to retain set position.
 - 4. Automatic Flow-Control Valve: Brass or ferrous-metal body; 300-psig working pressure at 250 deg F; with removable, corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning piston spring; factory set to maintain constant indicated flow with plus or minus 10 percent over differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.

- 5. Y-Pattern Hydronic Strainers: Cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B); 125-psig working pressure; with threaded connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection. Include minimum NPS 1/2 hose-end, full-port, ball-type blowdown valve in drain connection.
- 6. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- K. Basic Unit Controls:
 - 1. Control voltage transformer.
 - 2. Unit-mounted thermostat with the following features:
 - a. Heat-cool-off switch.
 - b. Fan on-auto switch.
 - c. 7 day occupied/unoccupied periods with minimum four programmable periods per day.
 - d. Fan-speed switch.
 - e. Automatic changeover.
 - f. Adjustable deadband.
 - g. Exposed set point.
 - h. Exposed indication.
 - i. Degree F indication.

3.

- 4. Data entry and access port.
 - a. Input data includes room temperature, and humidity set points and occupied and unoccupied periods.
 - b. Output data includes room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, entering-water temperature, operating mode, and status.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, to receive fan coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan coil unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install fan coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suspend fan coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

- D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.
- E. Install new filters in each fan coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to fan coil unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
 - 3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
 - a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against fan pressure. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- B. Connect supply-air and return-air ducts to fan coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 33 - CONVECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes hydronic convectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-WATER CONVECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Engineered Air.
 - 2. <u>Rosemex Products</u>.
 - 3. Slant/Fin Corp.
 - 4. <u>Sterling HVAC Products; a Mestek company</u>.
 - 5. <u>Trane</u>.
- B. Heating Elements: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins and rolled into cast-iron or brass headers with inlet/outlet and air vent; steel side plates and supports. Factory-pressure-test element at minimum 100 psig (690 kPa).
- C. Front and Top Panel: Minimum 0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-) thick steel with exposed corners rounded; removable front panels with tamper-resistant fasteners braced and reinforced for stiffness.
- D. Wall-Mounted Back and End Panels: Minimum 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick steel.
- E. Floor-Mounted Pedestals: Conceal conduit for power and control wiring at maximum <u>36-inch (914-mm)</u> spacing. Pedestal-mounted back panel shall be solid panel matching front panel.
- F. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum <u>36-inch</u> (914-mm) spacing to support front panel and element.

- G. Insulation: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, fibrous glass on inside of the back of the enclosure.
- H. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.
- I. Damper: Knob-operated internal damper.
- J. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches (150 by 175 mm), integral with enclosure.
- K. Enclosure Style: Sloped top.
 - 1. Front Inlet Grille: Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
 - a. Mill-finish aluminum.
 - b. Anodized finish, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - c. Painted to match enclosure.
 - 2. Front Outlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive convectors for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before installation of convector.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install convectors level and plumb.
- B. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- C. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot-water convectors and components to piping according to Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.
- C. Install control valves as required by Section 23 09 23.11 "Control Valves."

D. Install piping adjacent to convectors to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start convectors to confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Convectors will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26

ELECTRICAL

To the greatest extent possible submit all shop drawings and action submittals grouped by System on Division 26 – ELECTRICAL and in accordance with 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Aluminum building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 4. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
 - 5. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PV: Photovoltaic.
- B. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
- C. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
- 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
 - B. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. American Bare Conductor.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 7. Okonite Company (The).
 - 8. Service Wire Co.
 - 9. Southwire Company.
 - 10. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 496 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type UF: Comply with UL 83 and UL 493.
- F. Shield:
 - 1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, dual spirally wrapped copper tape shields and three bare symmetrically applied ground wires, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. American Bare Conductor.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Cerro Wire LLC.
- 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
- 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
- 7. Okonite Company (The).
- 8. Southwire Company.
- 9. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
- 2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC
 - A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
 - B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 3. American Bare Conductor.
 - 4. Belden Inc.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 7. Okonite Company (The).
 - 8. Service Wire Co.
 - 9. Southwire Company.
 - 10. WESCO.
 - C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. RoHS compliant.
 - 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
 - D. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
 - E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
 - F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

- G. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.4 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
 - 2. CommScope, Inc.
 - 3. Comtran Corporation.
 - 4. Draka Cableteq USA; a Prysmian Group company.
 - 5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 6. Radix Wire.
 - 7. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
 - 8. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 9. West Penn Wire.
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
 - 1. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor[with outer jacket] with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. TE Connectivity Ltd.
 - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Bronze.
 - 2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
 - A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material[and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors].
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least [6 inches] [12 inches] of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in [Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System"] [Section 28 31 12 "Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System"] for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

- 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
- 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding and bonding bushings.
 - 3. Grounding and bonding busbars.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Rod electrodes.
 - 2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," include the following:
 - a. Plans showing locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Rod electrodes.
 - 2) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS NFPA 70B.
 - Tests must determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions must recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 26 PAGE 1 OF 13 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:
 - 1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor:
 - General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. UL KDER Armored Grounding Wire:
 - 1. Description: Single corrosion-resistant copper, aluminum, or copper-clad aluminum conductor within helically formed steel armor.
 - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. LS Cable & System USA; subsidiary of LS Corp.
 - b. <u>Southwire Company, LLC</u>.
 - c. <u>Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.</u>
 - d. Viakon; brand of Conductores Monterrey S.A. de C.V.; a subsidiary of Xignux.
 - 3. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 4. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDSH Protector Grounding Conductor:
 - 1. Description: Conductors intended to be used for grounding primary protector or metallic members of cable sheath in accordance with Chapters 7 and 8 of NFPA 70.
 - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.</u>
 - 3. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 26 PAGE 2 OF 13

- 4. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- 5. Options:
 - a. Color: Light olive gray.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

- A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications; see Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems," for selection and installation guidelines.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER and KDSH Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp <Insert drawing designation>:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Copper.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

- A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER Grounding Bushing <Insert drawing designation>:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - c. <u>Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector</u>.
 - d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

- b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal <Insert drawing designation>:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>ABB, Electrification Business</u>.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - d. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
 - e. <u>ILSCO</u>.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, [aluminum] [copper rated for direct burial] terminal with set screw.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

- A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 - 3. Sustainability Characteristics:
 - a. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.
- D. UL KDER Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar < Insert drawing designation >:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. allG Fabrication; business of Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - d. <u>Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.</u>
 - e. <u>Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector</u>.
 - f. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- g. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
- h. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
- i. ILSCO.
- j. Panduit Corp.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
 - b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.
 - 1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: 9/32 inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inch apart.
 - c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 2 inch clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF BUSBARS

- A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch minimum from wall, 6 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for [8 AWG] <Insert wire size> and smaller, and stranded conductors for [6 AWG] <Insert wire size> and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
- C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare [tinned-]copper conductor, [2/0 AWG] <Insert wire size> minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 30 inch below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

3.4 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.5 SELECTION OF SIGNAL REFERENCE GRIDS

- A. Substation Signal Reference Grid:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with IEEE C2.
 - a. Install 6 AWG bonding conductors below grade in a grid pattern on 2 ft centers. Bond grid conductors with exothermic welds where they cross each other.
 - b. Grid must fill entire area inside equipment yard fence, and extend minimum 6.5 ft outside fence, so someone walking or running outside yard may not touch fence or open gate without first stepping inside grid.
 - c. Bond each metal fence post and gate post to at least two grid conductors.
 - d. Bond equipment housekeeping pads and sidewalks inside grid to at least two grid conductors.
 - e. Bond underground metal pipe and conduit passing under grid to nearest grid conductor at both ends.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 26 PAGE 7 OF 13

- B. Signal Reference Grid Wire Mesh:
 - 1. Install wire mesh [**in concrete floor slab**] [**above ceiling**] with the following features: a. Wire mesh, 6 AWG solid copper, 8 inch spacing.
- C. Signal Reference Grid Tape Mesh:
 - 1. Install tape mesh under floor finish with the following features:
 - a. Tape mesh, 2 inch by 16 mil solid copper, 12 inch spacing.
 - b. Tape mesh, 2 inch by 16 mil solid copper, 24 inch spacing.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
 - 2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 26 PAGE 8 OF 13

- 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
- 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
- g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
 - 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install [tinned]bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- i. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.
- 3. Electrodes:
 - a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.
 - b. For grounding electrode system, install at least [three] <Insert number> rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
 - c. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and must be at least 12 inch deep, with cover.
 - 1) Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
 - d. Ring Electrode: Install grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each [steel column] [indicated item], extending around perimeter of [building] [area or item indicated].

- Install tinned-copper conductor not less than [2/0 AWG] <Insert wire size> for ring electrode and for taps to building steel.
- 2) Bury ring electrode not less than [24 inch] <**Insert dimension**> from building's foundation.
- e. Concrete-Encased Electrode (Ufer Ground):
 - Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; use minimum of [20 ft] <Insert dimension> of bare copper conductor not smaller than [4 AWG] <Insert wire size>.
 - a) If concrete foundation is less than [20 ft] <**Insert dimension**> long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - b) Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
 - 2) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 ft long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create required length.
- 4. Grounding at Service:
 - a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground bus. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.
- 5. Grounding Separately Derived Systems:
 - a. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at generator location. Electrode must be connected to equipment grounding conductor and to frame of generator.
- 6. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:
 - a. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
 - b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
 - c. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch above to 6 inch below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
 - d. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions with splicing and termination kits.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 26 PAGE 10 OF 13

- e. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ring electrode around pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ring electrode not less than 6 inch from foundation.
- 7. Equipment Grounding:
 - a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
 - b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8) Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
 - c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to ductmounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
 - d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
 - e. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
 - f. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
 - g. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
 - h. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - Grounding Conductor: Bare[, tinned] copper, not less than [8 AWG] < Insert wire size>.
 - 2) Gates: Must be bonded to grounding conductor with flexible bonding jumper.

- 3) Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to grounding conductor.
- 8. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of [1500 ft] <**Insert lesser distance if** grounding resistance is high> except as follows:
 - a. Fences within 100 ft of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of [750 ft] <**Insert lesser distance if grounding resistance is high**>.
 - 1) Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - a) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - b) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inch below finished grade.
 - b. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at maximum distance of 150 ft on each side of crossing.
 - c. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inch below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
 - d. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
 - e. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

- 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to record of tests and observations. Include number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.
- D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: .
 - b. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 |?.
 - c. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 1?.
 - d. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 1?.
 - e. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 |?.
 - f. Manhole Grounds: 10 |?.
 - g.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
 - 2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Slotted support systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>ABB, Electrification Business</u>.
 - b. <u>Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International</u>.
 - c. <u>CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc</u>.
 - d. <u>Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector</u>.
 - e. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - f. <u>G-Strut</u>.
 - g. <u>Gripple Inc.</u>
 - h. <u>Haydon Corporation</u>.
 - i. <u>MIRO Industries</u>.
 - j. Metal Ties Innovation.
 - k. Rocket Rack; Robroy Industries.
 - I. Unistrut; Atkore International.
 - m. <u>Wesanco, Inc</u>.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Stainless steel, Type 304.
 - 4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inch.
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center, in at least one surface.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 29 PAGE 2 OF 6

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- a. <u>Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International</u>.
- b. <u>Champion Fiberglass, Inc</u>.
- c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
- d. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
- e. <u>G-Strut</u>.
- f. Haydon Corporation.
- g. Seasafe, Inc.; AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries Company.
- 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
- 3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inch .
- 4. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
- 5. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles[, except metal items may be stainless steel].
- 6. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- 7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel Glass-fiber-resin hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) <u>Hilti, Inc.</u>
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) <u>Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.</u>
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
 - 3. NECA NEIS 105.
 - 4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
- D. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 26 05 33.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
- E. Provide vibration controls with hangers and supports in accordance with requirements specified in
- F. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as [required by] [scheduled in NECA NEIS 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in] NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- G. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted [or other]support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- H. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 29 PAGE 4 OF 6

- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate[by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements].
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use [3000 psi] <Insert value>, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.4 PAINTING
 - A. Touchup:

- 1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- 2. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
 - 2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
 - 3. Solvent cements.
- B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:
 - 1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
- C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
 - 2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
 - 3. Solvent cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A AND TYPE EMT-SS DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797A.
- B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL FJMX Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>American Conduit; Norsk Hydro ASA, Hydro Extrusion USA LLC</u>.
 - b. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. UL FJMX Stainless Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-SS) and Elbows:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Calconduit; Atkore International</u>.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL FJMX Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
- b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
- c. Emerson Electric Co.
- d. Picoma; Zekelman Industries.
- e. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
- f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- g. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
- h. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
- i. Insert manufacturer's name.
- 2. Material: Steel.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Zinc.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 TYPE ENT DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKHU; including UL 1653.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- C. UL FKHU Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) and Fittings:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>ABB, Electrification Business</u>.
 - b. <u>Cantex Inc.</u>
 - c. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: [Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)] [Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4)].
 - b. Fittings:
 - 1) Mechanically Attached Fittings: UL 1653.
 - 2) Solvent-Attached Fittings: UL 651.

2.4 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation:
 - a. Product data indicating VOC content less than [510] [490] <Insert value> g/L or less for [PVC] [CPVC] conduit and fittings.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Special Instructions Regarding HDPE Conduits: Although Article 353 of NFPA 70 permits use of HDPE conduits where encased in concrete aboveground, UL CCN EAZX listing requirements state that HDPE[**and EPEC**] underground conduits are intended only for use where direct buried with or without being encased in concrete. Specified Type HDPE[**and Type EPEC**] underground conduits are not permitted to be used aboveground on Project.
- C. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: .
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: Corrosion-resistant EMT.
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. <Insert designations of applicable spaces or locations>.
 - 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: .
 - 4. Concealed Aboveground: EMT.
 - 5. Direct Buried: .
 - 6. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: .
 - 7. Concrete Encased in Trench: .
 - 8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): [LFMC] [LFNC-A] [LFNC-B].
- D. Indoors:

- 1. Hazardous Classified Locations: .
- 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: . Locations include the following:
 - a. Loading docks.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
 - e. <Insert designations of applicable spaces or locations>.
- 3. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: EMT. Locations include the following:
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
 - c. <Insert designations of applicable spaces or locations>.
- 4. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
- 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
- 6. Damp or Wet Locations: .
- 7. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment):
- 8. Circuits Operating Above 60 Hz: EMT-A. Provide nonmetallic sleeve where aluminum duct raceways pass through concrete.
- E. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - 1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Type EMT-A: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
 - 2. Type EMT-SS: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 3. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 4. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
 - 5. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:
 - a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 - b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
 - c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run[except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted]. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 33.13 PAGE 5 OF 8

- d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- f. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
- g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
- h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
 - 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- i. Do not install duct raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- j. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- k. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- I. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
- m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
- n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
- Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.[Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits].
- 2. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A: Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- 3. Duct Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

- a. [Run duct raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) below concrete slab] [Run duct raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place duct raceway close to slab support. Secure duct raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10 ft intervals].
- b. Arrange duct raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
- c. Arrange duct raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by minimum of [1 inch] [2 inch] <Insert dimension> of concrete without voids.
- d. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
- e. Change from ENT to [PVC-80] [PVC-40] [ERMC] [or] [IMC] before rising above floor.
- 4. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - a. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERMC for duct raceways.
 - b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- 5. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG.[Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits].
- 6. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - a. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. EMT: Provide [setscrew] [compression], [steel] [cast-metal] fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - c. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- 7. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERMC[and EMT] conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
 - b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: [125 deg F] <Insert temperature> temperature change.
 - 2) Attics: [135 deg F] < Insert temperature > temperature change.
 - 3) <Insert location and corresponding temperature change>.

- c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
- d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
- e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- 8. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty[or firestopping].
- 9. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Provide warning signs.
- 10. <Insert more stringent installation requirements that supplement or supersede listed standards and manufacturers' published instructions>.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate installation of new products for **<Insert system or product family/category>** with existing conditions.
 - a. <Insert requirements for transition between new and existing>.
 - 2. Coordinate with Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for installation of firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
 - 3. Coordinate with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.
 - 4. Coordinate with <Insert Section number and title> for <Insert description of interfacing related Work>.
 - a. <Insert requirements for transition between this Section and related Work>.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
 - 2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
 - 3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
- B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:
 - 1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
 - 2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
 - 3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop drawings for floor boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
 - 3. Samples:

- a. Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
- C. UL QCIT Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:
 - 1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
 - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - g. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - h. <u>MonoSystems, Inc</u>.
 - i. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - j. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - k. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - I. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
 - m. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - n. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - o. <u>Topaz Lighting & Electric</u>.
 - p. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Material: Cast metal.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 1.5 inch.
 - c. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 1.8 inch.
 - d. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing [up to 50 lb] [more than 50 lb and marked with maximum allowable weight].
 - e. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.
- D. UL QCIT Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:
 - 1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.
- 2.2 NONMETALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS
 - A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514C.
- B. UL QCMZ Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:
 - 1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
- C. UL QCMZ Nonmetallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:
 - 1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

2.3 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:
 - a. Product data indicating VOC content less than [510] [490] <Insert value> g/L or less for [PVC] [CPVC] conduit and fittings.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL BGUZ Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Adalet</u>.
 - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. FSR Inc.
 - e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - f. <u>Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell</u> <u>Incorporated</u>.

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 33.16 PAGE 3 OF 7 VCU-SCHERER HALL RENOVATION 923 WEST FRANKLIN STREET, RICHMOND VA 23284 BASKERVILL PROJECT NO 2.220318.0

- g. <u>Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell</u>
 - Incorporated.
- h. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
- i. N J Sullivan Company.
- j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
- k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
- I. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
- m. <u>Square D; Schneider Electric USA</u>.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.
- D. UL BGUZ Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Adalet</u>.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings for Floor Boxes: Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness [at location]where boxes are embedded in concrete floors and underfloor clearances where boxes are installed in raised floors.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
 - 1. Outdoors:
 - a. [Type 3R] [Type 4] [Type 3] unless otherwise indicated.

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 33.16 PAGE 4 OF 7
- b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: [**Type 4**] [**Type 6**] [**Type 6P**].
 - Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
- d. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
- e. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: [Type 4X] [Type 6P] [Type 3RX].
- f. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3SX.
- 2. Indoors:

C.

- a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Damp or Dusty Locations: [Type 12] [Type 2] [Type 4] [Type 5].
- c. Surface Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
- Flush Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: [Type 12] [Type 12K].
- e. Locations Exposed to Airborne Dust, Lint, Fibers, or Flyings: [Type 4] [Type 6].
- f. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: [Type 4] [Type 6] [Type 6P].
- g. Locations Exposed to Brief Submersion: [Type 6] [Type 6P].
- h. Locations Exposed to Prolonged Submersion: Type 6P.
- i. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: [Type 4X] [Type 6P].
- j. Locations Exposed to Spraying Oil or Coolants: Type 13.
- C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:
 - 1. [Provide cast-metal boxes] [Boxes with knockouts or unprotected openings are prohibited].
 - 2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
 - 2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to [center] [top] [bottom] of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.

- 4. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- 5. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- 6. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
- 7. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
- 8. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- 9. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- 10. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 11. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- 12. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
- 13. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - b. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.
- 14. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
 - b. Provide warning signs.
 - c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

15. <Insert more stringent installation requirements that supplement or supersede listed standards and manufacturers' published instructions>.

- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate installation of new products for **<Insert system or product family/category>** with existing conditions.
 - a. <Insert requirements for transition between new and existing>.
 - 2. Coordinate with Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for determining available fault current on input feeder.
 - 3. Coordinate with Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for determining arc-flash hazard on input feeder.
 - 4. Coordinate with <Insert Section number and title> for <Insert description of interfacing related Work>.
 - a. <Insert requirements for transition between this Section and related Work>.
- 3.4 CLEANING
 - A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROUND SLEEVES
 - A. Steel Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Advance Products & Systems, LLC</u>.
 - b. <u>Flexicraft Industries</u>.
 - c. <u>GPT; an EnPro Industries company</u>.
 - 2. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.
 - B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>American Ductile Iron Pipe</u>.
 - b. <u>Flexicraft Industries</u>.
 - c. <u>McWane Ductile</u>.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.
 - C. PVC Pipe Sleeves:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>CCI Piping Systems</u>.
 - b. <u>GPT; an EnPro Industries company</u>.
 - c. <u>Metraflex Company (The)</u>.
- 2. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. BWM Company.
 - 3. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 4. Flexicraft Industries.
 - 5. <u>GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries</u>.
 - 6. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 7. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.
- C. Options:
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. HoldRite; Reliance Worldwide Company.
- B. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
- 2.4 GROUT
 - A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>W.R. Meadows, Inc</u>.

- B. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - 2. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group).
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

- 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Install cast-iron pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
 - 2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Labels.
 - 2. Tapes and stencils.
 - 3. Tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Labels.
 - 2. Tapes and stencils.
 - 3. Tags.
- B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:
 - 1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft above finished floor.
- C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 - 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 - 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 - 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 - 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service conductors.
 - 1. Color must be factory applied[or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit].
 - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
 - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- B. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 1000 V:
 - 1. Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
 - 3. <Insert names and wording of warning signs or labels (for example, arc flash, multiple services and voltages, and others>.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 PAGE 2 OF 5

- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on white field.
- 2.3 LABELS
 - A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, <u>3 mil</u> thick, [polyester] [vinyl] flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>A'n D Cable Products</u>.
 - b. Brady Corporation.
 - c. Brother International Corporation.
 - d. <u>Grafoplast Wire Markers</u>.
 - e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - f. <u>LEM Products Inc.</u>
 - g. Marking Services Inc.
 - h. Panduit Corp.
 - i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 - j. <u>emedco</u>.
 - 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 - 3. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>HellermannTyton</u>.
 - b. <u>LEM Products Inc.</u>
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. <u>Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.</u>
 - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. <u>Carlton Industries, LP</u>.
- b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2.5 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Brady Corporation</u>.
 - b. <u>Carlton Industries, LP</u>.
 - c. <u>Marking Services Inc.</u>
 - d. <u>Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company</u>.
 - e. <u>emedco</u>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 PAGE 4 OF 5

- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for [power transfer] [load shedding] <Insert emergency operations>.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
 - 4. <Insert name>.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
 - 2. Load centers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Power panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
 - 3. Load centers.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.
 - 7. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for SPD as installed in panelboard.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with [NECA 407] [NEMA PB 1].

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. [Initial]Extended-Warranty Period: Four years from date of Substantial Completion; [full] [prorated] coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
 - Follow-On Extended-Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; [full] [prorated] coverage for materials[that failed because of transient voltage surges] only, free on board [origin] [destination], freight prepaid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTS TO BE REMOVED AND RE-INSTALLED

- A. Basis for Pricing: <Insert name of manufacturer; model number or series for existing product>.
- B. Description: <Insert description of existing product, including special features, options, and finishes that may impact Work>.
- C. Accessories: <Insert accessories included with existing product>.

2.2 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards in accordance with IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
 - b. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
 - 2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
 - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flushmounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.
 - 2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
 - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
 - 5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
 - 6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors must be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
 - 8. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.
- H. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.
 - a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
 - b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

- 2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
 - b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
- J. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>ABB, Electrification Business</u>.
 - 2. <u>Bender Inc.; Bender GmbH & Co. KG</u>.
 - 3. <u>Eaton</u>.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 5. <u>Square D; Schneider Electric USA</u>.
- B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, [electrically] [mechanically] held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
 - 1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
 - 2. External Control-Power Source: 120 V branch circuit.
- F. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with [flush] [or] [multipoint] latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door must permit full access to panel interior. Inner door must permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus must remain concealed.
- G. Column-Type Panelboards: Single row of overcurrent devices with narrow gutter extension.
 - 1. Column-Type Panelboard Doors: Concealed hinges secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 LOAD CENTERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>ABB, Electrification Business</u>.
 - 2. <u>Eaton</u>.
 - 3. <u>Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division</u>.
 - 4. <u>Square D; Schneider Electric USA</u>.
- B. Listing Criteria: Comply with UL 67.

- C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- F. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NECA 407.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Equipment Mounting:
 - a. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - b. Attach panelboard to vertical finished or structural surface behind panelboard.
 - c. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1-1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

- d. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- 2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- 3. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- 4. Mount top of trim [7.5 ft] < Insert height> above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- 6. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- 7. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- 9. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- 10. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- 11. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties[after completing load balancing].
- 12. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

- F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- G. Circuit Directory:
 - 1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in [transparent card holder] [metal frame with transparent protective cover].
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads[after balancing panelboard loads]; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges [as indicated.] [as specified in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."]
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
 - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within panelboard, may not exceed 20 percent.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. General-use switches

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel: A cord reel subject to severe use in factories, commercial garages, construction sites, and similar locations requiring a harder service-type cord.
- B. UL 1472 Type I Dimmer: Dimmer in which air-gap switch is used to energize preset lighting levels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Toggle switches.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Items: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Extra Keys for Key Lock Switches: One of each kind.
 - 2. SPD Receptacles: Equal to [10] <Insert number> percent of quantity installed for each kind specified, but no fewer than [one] <Insert number> units.
 - 3. Controlled Receptacles: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each kind specified, but no fewer than units.

1.5 WARRANTY FOR DEVICES

- A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; [full] [prorated] coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

2. Follow-On Extended Warranty Period: Eight years from date of Substantial Completion; [full] [prorated] coverage for materials[that failed because of transient voltage surges] only, free on board [origin] [destination], freight prepaid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Basis for Pricing: <Insert name of manufacturer; model number or series for product that Owner intends to furnish to Contractor>.
- B. Description: <Insert description of product, including special features, options, and finishes for Owner-furnished product that may impact Contractor's installation>.
- C. Accessories: <Insert accessories that will be provided with product>.
- 2.2 EXISTING PRODUCTS[TO BE MODIFIED] [TO BE REMOVED AND RE-INSTALLED]
 - A. Basis for Pricing: <Insert name of manufacturer; model number or series for existing product>.
 - B. Description: <Insert description of existing product, including special features, options, and finishes that may impact Work>.
 - C. Accessories: <Insert accessories included with existing product>.

2.3 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switch <Insert drawing designation>:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector</u>.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration:

- 1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 15 A, double pole three way.
- 5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 - 3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with [black] [white] [red]-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.
 - b. Healthcare Facilities: Distinctively identify covers or cover plates of device boxes and outlet boxes that are supplied from life safety and critical branch power supplies following facility's standard practice.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate installation of new products for **<Insert system or product group>** with existing conditions.
 - a. <Insert requirements for transition between new and existing>.
 - Coordinate with <Insert Section number and title> for <Insert description of interfacing related Work>.
 - a. <Insert requirements for transition between this Section and related Work>.
- E. [Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform] [Perform] startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks for momentary switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments for Controlled Receptacles: When requested within [12] < Insert number> months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to [two] < Insert number> visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. Cord Reels and Fittings: Adjust spring mechanisms and moving parts of cord reels and fittings to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Devices:
 - 1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
 - 2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.
- B. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:
 - 1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Shunt trip switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in electronic format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in [PDF] [and] <Insert calculation program format> electronic format.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 26 28 16 PAGE 2 OF 6 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to [ASCE/SEI 7] <Insert requirement>.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified[and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event]."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Eaton</u>.
 - 2. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
 - 3. <u>Square D; by Schneider Electric</u>.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Double throw.
 - 2. six pole.
 - 3. 600-V ac.
 - 4. 1200 A and smaller.
 - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating 240-V ac.
- 6. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
- 7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Eaton</u>.
 - 2. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
 - 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating 208-V ac 240-V ac.
 - 4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 5. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Bussmann, an Eaton business</u>.
 - 2. <u>Littelfuse, Inc.</u>
 - 3. <u>Mersen USA</u>.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with Class J fuse block and 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating.

- C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 240 -V ac, 60100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600-V ac, 60 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
 - 2. Oiltight red yellow ON pilot light.
 - 3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.
 - 4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
 - 5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
 - 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; [120-V ac] [24-V dc] coil voltage.
 - 7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.
 - 8. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 9. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 10. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 11. Auxiliary Contact Kit: [One] [Two] NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating 120-V ac 208-V ac 240-V ac.
 - 12. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 13. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 14. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify [Architect] [Construction Manager] [Owner] no fewer than [seven] <Insert number> days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.

- 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
- 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without [Architect's] [Construction Manager's] [Owner's] written permission.
- 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges[as specified in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."] [to values indicated on the Drawings.] [to values indicated in attached schedule.]

END OF SECTION

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 26 28 16 PAGE 6 OF 6

SECTION 26 29 23 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 24 19 "Motor-Control Centers" for VFCs installed in motor-control centers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).
- B. CPT: Control power transformer.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. NC: Normally closed.
- G. NO: Normally open.
- H. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- I. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- J. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- K. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.
 - 1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ABB Low Voltage HVAC Drives.
 - 2. Cerus Industrial, Inc.
 - 3. Danfoss Inc.
 - 4. Eaton.
 - 5. General Electric Company.
 - 6. Nidec Industrial Automation (formerly Emerson).
 - 7. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - 8. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
 - 9. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
 - 10. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 11. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General Requirements for VFCs:
 - 1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Application: variable torque.
- C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-widthmodulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
 - 1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
 - 2. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
- F. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 15 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
 - 2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 5 percent.
 - 3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
 - 4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - 5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or speed condition.
 - 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 65 kA.
 - 7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
 - 9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
 - 10. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
 - 11. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
 - 12. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 13. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
 - 14. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.
- G. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.
 - 1. Signal: Electrical.
- H. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
 - 1. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - 2. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
- I. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
 - 1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
 - 2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
 - 3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
 - 4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
 - 5. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
 - 6. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 - 7. Loss-of-phase protection.
 - 8. Reverse-phase protection.
 - 9. Short-circuit protection.
 - 10. Motor-overtemperature fault.
- J. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- K. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: UL 489, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker UL 489, molded-case switch, with power fuse block and current-limiting fuses with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
 - 1. Auxiliary Contacts: NO or NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.3 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

- A. Indicating Devices: Digital display mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 - 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 - 4. Motor current (amperes).
 - 5. Motor torque (percent).
 - 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 - 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 - 8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 - 9. Set point frequency (Hz).
 - 10. Motor output voltage (V ac).
- B. Control Signal Interfaces:
 - 1. Electric Input Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: Operator-selectable "x"- to "y"-mA dc.
 - 2. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (operator-selectable "x"- to "y"-mA dc), which can be configured for any of the following:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Output current (load).
 - c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 - d. Motor torque (percent).
 - e. Motor speed (rpm).
 - f. Set point frequency (Hz).
- C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.
 - 1. Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor.
- B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install VFCs on 4-inch nominal thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.
- E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."
- F. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.
- G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
 - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 - 6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

- 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect before increasing settings.
- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.
- E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges
- F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 26 29 23
SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Recessed, linear.
 - 2. Strip light.
 - 3. Materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

- 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Luminaires.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 - 4. Structural members to which equipment or luminaires will be attached.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
 - B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. California Title 24 compliant.
- 2.3 RECESSED, LINEAR < Insert drawing designation>.
 - A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business</u>.
 - 2. <u>Finelite</u>.
 - 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
 - C. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 3,000 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of 80. CCT of .
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.

- 2.4 STRIP LIGHT <Insert drawing designation>.
 - A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business</u>.
 - 2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
 - C. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 750 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of 80. CCT of .
 - 4. Rated lamp life of [35,000] [50,000] <Insert number> hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.
- C. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. [Attached to structural members in walls] [Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members] [Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall] <Insert means of attachment>.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Mount:

- a. [Two] <Insert number> 5/32-inch- <Insert value> diameter aircraft cable supports [adjustable to] [10 feet in length] <Insert length>.
- b. [Pendant mount] [Four-point pendant mount] with [5/32-inch-] <Insert value> diameter aircraft cable supports [adjustable to] [10 feet in length] <Insert length>.
- c. Hook mount.
- 2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
- 3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
- 4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and [tubing or rod] [wire support] for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
- 5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."
- B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within [12] <Insert number> months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to [two] <Insert number> visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 52 13 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting.
 - 2. Exit signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.
- B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Lumen (Im): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 Im = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
 - c. Battery and charger for light units.
 - d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations must be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed emergency luminaires and exit signs, including batteries, perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components and assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty for Batteries for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Manufacturer warrants that batteries for emergency luminaires and exit signs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of batteries that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 101.
- C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- D. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- E. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- F. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body[and compatible with ballast].

- 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
- 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
- 3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at [40] <Insert value> percent of rated light output.
- 4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- 5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, [nickel-cadmium] [lead-acid] type.
- 6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
- 7. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
- 8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Luminaire <Insert drawing designation>:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Amerlux</u>.
 - b. Architectural Lighting Works.
 - c. <u>Current Lighting Solutions, LLC (Current, powered by GE)</u>.
 - d. Dual-Lite.
 - e. Eaton (Lighting).
 - f. Juno Lighting Group by Schneider Electric.
 - g. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - h. Signify North America Corporation (formerly Philips Lighting).
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
 - b. Internal emergency power unit.
 - c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.

d. UL 94 5VA V-0 flame rating.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Internally Lighted Sign <Insert drawing designation>:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerlux.
 - b. Eaton (Lighting).
 - c. Evenlite, Inc.
 - d. Hubbell Incorporated, Lighting.
 - e. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - f. <u>Ruud Lighting Direct</u>.
 - g. Signify North America Corporation (formerly Philips Lighting).
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
 - b. Lamps for AC Operation:
 - 1) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - c. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
 - d. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
 - Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in [LED power supply] [ballast] [battery] for power connection to remote unit.
 - 2) Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.
- B. Self-Luminous Sign <Insert drawing designation>:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Dual-Lite</u>.
 - b. Eaton (Lighting).
 - c. <u>Evenlite</u>, Inc.
 - d. Isolite Corporation.
 - e. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - f. LSI Industries.
 - g. <u>Merit Lighting, LLC</u>.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Powered by tritium gas, with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting. Signs must be guaranteed by manufacturer to maintain minimum brightness requirements in UL 924 for 20 years.

b. Use strontium oxide aluminate compound to store ambient light and release stored energy when light is removed. Include universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
 - 1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
 - 2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
 - 3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Tempered Fresnel glass .
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum housing[and heat sink].
 - 2. powder coat finish.
- E. Conduit: EMT, minimum metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- 2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS
 - A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
 - B. Support Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [0.106 inch] <Insert size>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire[**and emergency power unit**] weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to a minimum 20-gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- E. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inch, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to outlet box, if provided.
 - 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Perform startup service:
 - 1. Charge [emergency power units] [and] [batteries] minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
 - 2. Charge [emergency power units] [and] [batteries] minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within [12] < Insert number> months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 - 1. Inspect luminaires. Replace lamps, [emergency power units] [, batteries,] [exit signs,] and luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX

SECTION 019100 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART I. GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Commissioning requirements common to all Sections
- B. Systems and equipment 'Start-Up' and 'Functional Performance Testing'
- C. Validation of proper and thorough installation of systems and equipment
- D. Equipment performance verification
- E. Documentation of tests, procedures, and installations
- F. Training requirements
- G. Preparation and logistics of Systems Manual content
- H. Sequencing

1.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Commissioning (Cx) is the process of ensuring that (i) all building systems are installed and perform interactively per the design intent; (ii) that systems are efficient and cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; (iii) that the installation is adequately documented; and (iv) that the Operators are adequately trained. Commissioning serves as a tool to minimize post-occupancy operational problems and establishes testing and communication protocols to advance the building systems from installation to optimized, fully dynamic operation.
- B. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) is basically a technical staff extension working on behalf of the Owner, whose role is to advise the Owner and members of the design and construction team in matters related to the items within the scope of commissioning, with the goal of ensuring that the completed installation is installed in accordance with the Owner's needs, the design intent, and the contract documents.
- C. The CxA has no authority to direct construction. Communication from the CxA is to be considered the observations and opinions of the commissioning authority and does not constitute a directive to make any change to the work or the design, without a formal directive through normal contract channels by parties authorized to direct the design and construction. No communication from the CxA should be considered a directive to change or delay the contractor's activities that would result in a change or delay in the contractor's execution of the work.
- D. This section is the construction phase Commissioning Plan. It includes all elements, requirements, procedures, and protocols common across all divisions of work. Requirements are generally referenced in both the technical specifications and a dedicated commissioning section for each major subcontractor division or section designation.

1.03 SCOPE

A. The following systems and equipment are included in the Scope of Commissioning for this project:

- 1. HVAC Systems: Division 23 equipment and systems are subject to commissioning, including the systems listed below. All components and devices (sensors, valves, etc.) that make up these systems are included.
 - a) Heating Hot Water System
 - b) Chilled Water System
 - c) Pumps and associated Variable Frequency Drives
 - d) Fin Tube Heaters
 - e) Fan Coil Units
- 2. Building Automation Systems (BAS): The entire BAS (Division 25) shall be subject to commissioning, including all hardware components, software, networking, programming, and engineering services, and controls documentation.

1.04 RELATED WORK AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 019110 Functional Performance Testing (FPT) Procedures: Outlines 'generic' Functional Testing Procedures required for specific system types subject to the Cx process.
- B. Individual Specification Sections: Individual Sections stipulate installation, startup, warranty, O&M documentation, and training requirements for the system or device specified in the Section.
- C. Section 230800 HVAC Systems Commissioning: Details the Cx procedures specific to HVAC work.
- D. Section 230995 Building Automation Systems (BAS) Commissioning: Details the Cx procedures specific to the Building Automation System.

1.05 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Acceptance Phase: This is the phase of the project when the facility and its systems and equipment are inspected, tested, verified, and documented; and when most of the Functional Performance Testing and final training occurs. This will occur after the Construction Phase is complete (after Start-Up Documentation have been completed). The Acceptance Phase begins upon System 'Turn-Over' with certification by the Contractor that the systems have been placed into service in accordance with the approved protocols and after the submission of the approved Start-Up Documentation. The Acceptance Phase ends with the successful completion of all Functional Performance Testing and sign-off by the CxA.
- B. Action Item (AI): Any Cx-related issue that requires a response, completion, corrective or additional work, or any other action. Examples include a Request for Information (RFI), a work directive, a clarification request, a to-do item, an identified deficiency, or any other like item. Action Items must be categorized as appropriate.
- C. Action List: This is a list that is maintained and updated by the CxA that includes all Action Items that relate to Cx activities.
- D. A/E: General reference to the Architect/Engineer lead-design entity.

- E. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers.
- F. Building Automation System (BAS): The computer-based control or automation system. BAS is used throughout these Sections. Alternate references common in the industry include facility management system, automatic temperature control system, direct digital control system, building management system, building management and control system, digital control system, Energy Management System, Energy Management and Control System or System Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) System.
- G. Checklist Item: An item to inspect to verify proper installation of equipment or systems by the Contractor. Checklist items simply require a 'Yes/No' or 'OK/Not' response. Start-Up Checklist items are one component of the Start-Up Documentation.
- H. Commissioning (Cx): The process of ensuring that all building systems perform interactively per the design intent, that the systems are efficient and cost effective, and that they meet the Owner's operational needs.
- I. Commissioning Authority (CxA): The Party retained by the Owner who will oversee and manage the Cx process, develop and stipulate many of the Cx requirements, and ensure and validate that systems and equipment are designed, installed and tested to meet the Owner's requirements.
- J. Commissioning Coordinator (CxC): This refers to the Individual within each of the various Parties that is designated the POC for that Party relative to Cx activities. Each of the Contractors subject to the Cx process should designate a CxC and make that person available to the CxA as the point-of-contact for that Contractor.
- K. Cx Portal: See 'Portal' below.
- L. Commissioning Specifications: Generic reference to any of the Cx-specific specification Sections, as inferred by the usage. Divisions 01, 23, and others contain Sections that are specific to or reference the Cx process. All Contractor requirements relating to Cx should be conveyed within the Cx Specs. Cx Specs should be referenced but not duplicated within the Cx Plan (the Cx Plan is designed to govern non-Contractor-related Cx issues).
- M. Commissioning Team: The group of Parties involved in the Cx process for any given system. The Cx Team will include a core group involved with all systems, consisting of the CxA and CxC members representing the CM and the Owner. On any given system, the Cx Team will additionally include the CxC's for the Contractors responsible for the system or equipment.
- N. Contractor: As used herein, 'Contractor' is a general reference to the installing Party and can therefore refer to the CM, subcontractors, or vendors as inferred by its usage.
- O. Construction Phase: Phase of the project during which the facility is constructed and/or when systems and equipment are installed and started. Contractor and subcontractors complete the installation, complete Start-Up Documentation, submit O&M information, establish trends, and perform any other applicable requirements to make systems operational. Contractor and Vendors may also conduct *'Equipment and Systems Training'* events during this phase. The Construction Phase concludes upon completed Start-Up and TAB of systems and equipment.

- P. Contract Documents: The documents governing the responsibilities and relationships between Parties involved in the design and construction of this project including (but not necessarily limited to):
 - 1. Agreements/Contracts
 - 2. Construction Plans and Drawings
 - 3. Specifications
 - 4. Addenda
 - 5. Change Orders
 - 6. Commissioning Plan (for reference only)
- Q. Construction Documents: Refers generally to the Contract Documents that dictate the details of the installation (all but item 1. above).
- R. Construction Manager (CM): The Party acting as the primary coordinator of all the major subcontractors (MC, EC, TAB, BAC, etc.) as applicable.
- S. Deficiency: A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents, does not perform properly or is not complying with the design intent.
- T. Design Engineer: Generic reference to the engineer-of-record or a specific engineering disciple as inferred by its usage.
- U. Electrical Contractor (EC): Contractor generally responsible for Division 26 work.
- V. Factory-Authorized Representative: An individual fully trained on the equipment and certified by the manufacturer to perform the respective task.
- W. Factory Testing: Testing of equipment off-site at the manufacturer's facility. May be witnessed by the members of the project team.
- X. Functional Completion: A Cx program milestone that marks the successful completion of the FPTs by the CxA and therefore completion of the Acceptance Phase.
- Y. Functional Performance Tests/Testing (FPT): The detailed and thorough tests (and test procedure) developed and performed by the CxA to document proper operation of building systems and the components and equipment making up those systems during the Acceptance Phase. References made to FPT throughout the documents are inclusive of ISFPT unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- Z. IAQ: Indoor Air Quality
- AA. LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design): The LEED[®] Green Building Rating System is a voluntary, consensus-based rating system designed to encourage building owners to apply leading proven technologies for new construction. Areas of concentration include "Sustainable Sites", "Water Efficiency", Energy and Atmosphere", "Materials and Resources", and "Indoor Environmental Quality". Contractor activities from demolition to procurement to commissioning to waste handling can be impacted by the LEED program.
- BB. Manufacturer's Representative: Either an individual in direct employ of the manufacturer of the applicable system, or an individual who is certified by that manufacturer to perform the applicable work for which the reference is made. This is synonymous with Factory-Authorized Representative.
- CC. Mechanical Contractor (MC): Contractor responsible for Division 22 and 23 work.

- DD. O&M Documentation: Contractor-developed documentation designed to address the needs of facilities personnel and customized for the context of the specific facility and installation. The foundation of O&M Documentation is manufacturer's literature (O&M Manuals), with additional Contractor-developed step-by-step instructions for manual start/stop, emergency procedures, operating sequences, preventative maintenance, and other installation-specific information. O&M Documentation content is indexed/organized by equipment-type. When a Systems Manual is being developed by the CxA, some of the Contractordeveloped content will need to be made available to the CxA for inclusion into the Systems Manual.
- EE. O&M Manuals: Generic reference to manufacturer-published O&M materials, which have no information specific to the facility, but may be edited or marked up to indicate specific equipment or systems installed. O&M Manuals include documents covering installation, operation, maintenance, troubleshooting guides, parts numbers, engineering and design parameters, applications manuals, and any/all information available from the manufacturer pertaining to the installed equipment or systems. Specifications should strive for this information to be submitted in electronic form whenever possible. The electronic versions of these documents can also be electronically edited to indicate equipment installed and to delete or mask-over equipment and content that is not installed on the project.
- FF. Observation Period (BAS): Period either prior to or immediately following Functional Performance Testing where the BAS is shown to operate properly without malfunction, without alarm caused by control action or device failure, and with smooth and stable control of systems and equipment in conformance with these specifications.
- GG. Opposite Season: The season opposite that when most the testing occurs.
- HH. Party: Entity (company, corporation, etc.) legally responsible for portion of work.
- II. Point-of-Contact (POC): General reference to a key individual within each Party.
- JJ. Portal: The Cx Portal ('Portal') is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities throughout the Cx process. The Portal is hosted by the CxA and is accessible by all Parties participating in the Cx program.
- KK. Prefunctional: The term "Prefunctional" is synonymous with "Start-Up", but not used in these specifications. It is a modifier for checks, tests, and other activities that occur prior to and are prerequisites for Functional Performance Testing.
- LL. Project Officer (PO): Individual or entity directly employed by the Owner who oversees the design and construction coordination for the project. Alternately, the Owner may employ a separate PO to perform this function.
- MM. RFI: Request for Information.
- NN. Start-Up: Refers to the quality control procedures whereby the Contractor verifies the proper installation of a device or piece of equipment, executes the manufacturer's starting procedures, completes the 'Start-Up Checklist', energizes the device, verifies that it is in proper working order and ready for dynamic testing, and completes the 'Start-Up Tests'. Start-Up procedures are performed by the Contractor with or without a formal Cx process, although the documentation is more formalized when the Cx process is used.

- OO. Start-Up Checklist: A list of items to inspect to verify proper installation of equipment or systems by the Contractor. Checklist items simply require a 'Yes/No' or 'OK/Not' response. These include primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension checked, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). Start-Up Checklist items are one component of the Start-Up Documentation (Start-Up Tests being the other).
- PP. Start-Up Documentation: Refers to the combination of Start-Up Checklists + Start-Up Tests. The Contractor documents the Start-Up procedure by completing and submitting the Start-Up Documentation. Start-Up Documentation may be a combination of procedures prepared by the CxA, those included in the Contractors in-house quality assurance process, and those required by the manufacturer. Regardless of the context of the checklist or format of the form used to document it, the reference to 'Start-Up Documentation' includes all of the stated checklists and tests.
- QQ. Start-Up Test: This is a quality-assurance test that is required to ensure the system is ready to be placed into service. It differs from a checklist item in that it requires more than a binary (yes/no, OK/Not OK) response - an observation, measurement, or sequence of events must be documented. Start-Up Tests are one component of the Start-Up Documentation (Start-Up Checklists being the other).
- RR. Substantial Completion: Milestone as defined in the Owner-Contractor agreement and Specifications. This milestone also coincides with the start of the Warranty Period.
- SS. Test: A task, procedure or measurement that confirms capacity, functionality, accuracy, etc. Tests have a status of "Pass", "Fail", "Couldn't Test" or "Didn't Test". May refer to Start-Up or Functional Performance Tests.
- TT. TAB: Can refer to the test, adjust, and balance process or the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor as inferred by its usage.
- UU. Testing Agency: An independent agency typically retained by the Contractor to perform specialized testing of systems or equipment (most commonly electrical). The Testing Agency shall be qualified and equipped to perform the testing and shall submit appropriate qualifications.
- VV. Trending: Monitoring and recording a history of parameters typically using the building automation system.
- WW. Vendor: Refers to the organization that sold a system or equipment to the subcontractor. This may be a branch office of the manufacturer or a value-added reseller.
- XX. Warranty Period: The period defined by the construction documents where elements of the facility are under contractual warranty.
- YY. Warranty Phase: Includes the early occupancy of the building and can continue through the contractual Warranty Period and at least into the opposite season from when the facility systems were initially tested.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 0, "The Commissioning Process"

- B. ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems"
- C. NEBB Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning
- D. USGBC LEED New Construction and Major Renovation Reference Guide

1.07 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Contractor shall provide the following documentation to the CxA per the procedures specified herein and in other Sections of the specification:
 - <u>Shop Drawings and Product Data</u>: CxA shall be provided with shop drawings and submittal data for systems and equipment that will be part of the Cx process. Some of these submittals will be reviewed by the CxA and others are only needed for record. CxA will mark up the Submittal Register to indicate the documents required. Electronic format shall be in PDF format and shall be capable of allowing electronic comments and markups.
 - a) Submittals to be Reviewed: CM shall provide the CxA one electronic copy of Shop Drawings and Product Data concurrent with distribution to the A/E. CxA shall review and incorporate comments via the A/E. CM shall then copy CxA with the final reviewed submittal with A/E approval stamp.
 - b) Submittals for Record: CM shall provide to the CxA the final electronic record copy of the submittal.
 - 2. <u>Draft Start-Up Documentation</u>: Contractor shall develop Start-up Documentation for all applicable equipment and systems along with the manufacturer's application, installation, and recommended start-up procedures. CxA will initially provide to the Contractor generic Start-up Checklists, the content of which must be reviewed by the Contractor and supplemented with manufacturer-specific requirements and the Contractor's own internal quality assurance procedures and checks. CxA will review the draft and recommend approval.
 - 3. <u>Factory Test Reports</u>: Contractor shall provide any factory testing documentation or certified test reports required by the specifications. These shall be provided prior to the Acceptance Phase.
 - 4. <u>Schedule Updates</u>: Issue periodic updates to the construction schedule as specified. Provide electronic copy of each update to the CxA. Contractor shall use schedule updates to notify Cx Team of scheduled start-up and training activities.
 - 5. <u>Piping Cleaning, Flush, and Fill Plan</u>: Contractor shall provide Piping Cleaning, Flush, and Fill Plan for approval at least 30 days prior to final cleaning, flush, and fill.
 - 6. <u>Action Item Response</u>: Respond to Action Items to which the CxA assigns responsibility to the Contractor.
 - 7. <u>Field Testing Agency Reports</u>. Provide all documentation of the work of independent testing agencies required by the specification. These shall be provided prior to the Acceptance Phase.
 - 8. <u>Completed Start-Up Documentation</u>: Provide completed Start-Up Documentation for all applicable equipment and systems. Provide prior to the start of the Acceptance Phase. CxA will review prior to FPT.

- 9. <u>O&M Documentation Content</u>: Provide O&M Documentation content prior to the beginning of the Acceptance Phase.
- B. Record Drawings: Contractor shall maintain an updated set of record or 'As-Built' documents at the jobsite and electronically online reflecting actual installed conditions and all approved changes and modifications to the contract documents. Contractor shall provide access to the CxA to review the As-Built and Record Drawings. Provide Record Drawings in accordance with Division 01.

1.08 COMMISSIONING SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. The Cx process will be categorized into Phases as indicated below and defined under the definitions paragraph above. Note that per schedule, different systems and/or areas may be in different phases at any given time given that the Cx program will be integrated into the construction process:
 - 1. Construction Phase
 - 2. Acceptance Phase
 - 3. Warranty Period
- B. Contractor shall completely install; thoroughly inspect; start-up; and test, adjust, and balance systems and equipment. All activities shall be documented per specified procedures and progress tracked on the construction schedule.
- C. Contractor shall notify CxA at least 14 days in advance for all system and equipment Start-Ups, training, pressure tests, or system flush and fill. At their discretion, the CxA shall witness selected Start-Ups, training events, or tests. Notification shall be accompanied by a schedule showing the coordinated start date and task duration and all currently open precedent requirements.

1.09 COORDINATION MANAGEMENT PROTOCOLS RELATIVE TO COMMISSIONING

- A. Coordination responsibilities and management protocols relative to Cx are initially defined below but will be refined and documented in the Construction Phase Cx Kick Off meeting. Contractor shall have input in the protocols and all Parties will commit to process and scheduling obligations. The CxA will record and distribute.
 - 1. <u>Submittals and Shop Drawings</u>: CM shall distribute these to the CxA. CxA shall edit the project's submittal log to communicate which submittals must be forwarded to CxA.
 - 2. <u>CxA Review Comments on Shop Drawings</u>: Comments shall be posted on the Portal and a copy sent directly to the A/E by the CxA. A/E shall consider and incorporate at their discretion.
 - 3. <u>Deficiencies Identified by the CxA</u>: When the CxA identifies a deficiency, CxA shall make a good faith assessment of responsible parties. Those parties and CM shall be notified of the perceived deficiency. This communication is FOR INFORMATION ONLY and is not a directive to any party to resolve the deficiency. Contractor may accept responsibility and resolve the deficiency voluntarily. If Contractor contests either the deficiency or responsibility for that deficiency, Contractor shall respond to that deficiency indicating disagreement. If responsibility is not agreed to via the Cx dialogue, PO shall

issue a work directive or RFI via the normal contractual channels to resolve the issue.

- 4. <u>Control Sequence Modifications</u>: CxA shall make every attempt to thoroughly review the sequences during the submittal phase and address any issues prior to the submittal approval. However, CxA and the BAC may incorporate minor changes to the sequence during testing when it is apparent that it improves the control of the equipment but does not fundamentally change the sequence. The time required by the BAC for this type of modification is addressed in Section 230800. All changes must be thoroughly documented in the record documents.
- 5. <u>Scheduling Coordination</u>: CxA shall consult directly with the CM to incorporate the Cx tasks in the project schedule. The process logic and integration shall ultimately be a collaboration between CM, CxA, and subcontractors.
- 6. <u>Action List</u>: CxA maintains a categorized Action List which tracks the Cxrelated action items. All content of the Action List will be available to all parties who have credentials on the Portal. Any party with credentials may post an Action Item. Any party that is copied on an email resulting from an Action Item posting may respond to it and contribute to the dialogue.
- 7. <u>Start-Up Checklist and Test Documents</u>: CxA will provide initial 'generic' Start-Up Documents to the Contractor. The Contractor shall synthesize these with the manufacturer-specific start-up procedures and submit both to the CxA for review and approval. The Contractor has the option of modifying the supplied generic procedures in the delivered format, or by supplementing these with their own procedures. The Contractor then executes, signs, and submits the final reviewed and approved Start-Up Documentation. The CxA subsequently (and optionally) spot-checks the procedures and documentation at the 'System Turn-Over Meeting'. The Start-Up Documentation is then included in the Commissioning Record.
- 8. <u>Functional Performance Test Documents</u>: Functional Performance Tests are prepared and completed by the CxA. They are developed during the construction phase, typically after completed submittals. CxA forwards the FPT procedures to the CM to be subsequently distributed to the Contractors for review. Contractors approve the procedures. Throughout the Cx process, CxA maintains a current record of the FPTs and their results and keeps the documentation up to date and accessible for all to access the current progress. CxA distributes hard copies of the FPTs at the completion of any significant stage of commissioning.

1.10 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Construction Phase: The following delineates the commissioning-related responsibilities of the Contractor (and their subcontractors) during the Construction Phase.
 - 1. Include Cx requirements in price and plan for work.
 - 2. Designate a Commissioning Coordinator (CxC) from each major subcontractor with activities related to commissioning. These Commissioning Coordinators are to be the primary contacts for Cx activities.

- 3. Attend Construction Phase Cx Kick Off Meeting. The CxC and Project Manager from each major subcontractor shall attend.
- 4. The CxC's shall attend all Cx progress meetings unless otherwise agreed to by the CxA.
- 5. Remedy any deficiencies identified throughout construction.
- 6. TAB shall submit sample balancing forms for approval prior to starting work.
- 7. Schedule and coordinate Cx efforts into the construction schedule. Incorporate the precedent diagram provided by the CxA into the construction schedule. Indicate at a minimum all tasks enumerated on the precedent diagram for all systems.
- 8. Coordinate the work of subcontractors, vendors, manufacturers, and Testing Agencies provided with the bid, and ensure that they are informed of and are adhering to the requirements of the Cx process specified throughout the contract documents.
- 9. <u>Contractor-Developed Documentation</u>: Contractor shall develop and submit the following information as specified:
 - a) Draft Start-Up Documentation (submit along with the manufacturer's application, installation, and start-up procedures)
 - b) O&M Documentation content as specified
 - c) Piping Cleaning, Flush, and Fill Plan, content as specified
- 10. Help the CxA in preparation of the specific Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures. Contractors, subcontractors, and vendors shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests. Damage caused to equipment performed in accordance with the approved procedures will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- 11. Thoroughly complete and inspect installation of systems and equipment as detailed throughout Contract Documents, as required by reference or industry standards, and as specifically indicated elsewhere in this Section.
- 12. Start-up, test, adjust, and balance systems and equipment prior to verification and Functional Performance Testing by the CxA. Start-Up Documentation shall be in accordance with Contract Documents, reference, or industry standards, and specifically individual Cx specifications. Provide skilled technicians qualified to do the work required. Provide factory trained/authorized technicians where required by the contract documents and stated in the applicable technical section. Start-Up and Functional Performance Testing shall proceed from device checkout to component checkout, to system checkout, to inter-system checkout.
- 13. Prepare spaces with adequate security for on-site contractors to store equipment. Provide secure space with 120-volt AC power for the CxA, TAB, and BAC to base their operations and store test equipment, drawings, files, and the like.
- 14. Schedule for any required representative space mock-ups as early as possible to facilitate determining standards for closeout.

- 15. Record Start-Up procedures on approved Start-Up Documentation and certify that the systems and equipment have been started and or tested in accordance with the requirements specified above. Each task or item shall be indicated with the party performing the task or procedure.
- 16. Provide skilled technicians qualified to perform the work required.
- 17. Provide factory-trained and authorized technicians where required by the Contract Documents.
- 18. Tag equipment that is started with the Individual's name and date.
- 19. Demonstrate the operation of all systems as specified.
- 20. Certify that systems have been installed and are operating per Contract Documents prior to Functional Performance Testing.
- 21. Maintain an updated set of Record Documentation as required by the Contract Documents.
- 22. Copy the CxA on indicated documentation.
- B. Acceptance Phase: The following delineates the Cx-related responsibilities of the Contractor (and their subcontractors) during the Acceptance Phase.
 - 1. Assist CxA in Functional Performance Testing. Assistance will generally include the following:
 - a) Manipulate systems, equipment, BAS, and other control systems to facilitate testing (as dictated in Section 019110; in most cases this will entail only an initial sample).
 - b) Provide any specialized instrumentation necessary for Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Correct any work not in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Maintain record documentation, and update and resubmit it when Acceptance Phase is completed.
 - 4. Compensate CxA for additional site time incurred due to incompleteness of systems or equipment at the time of Functional Performance Testing.
- C. Warranty Phase: The following delineates the Cx-related responsibilities of the Contractor (and their subcontractors) during the Warranty Phase.
 - 1. Provide warranty service
 - 2. Respond to and document warranty issue
 - 3. Participate as required in opposite season testing
 - 4. Correct any deficiencies identified throughout the Warranty Phase
 - 5. Update record documentation to reflect any changes made throughout the Warranty Phase and resubmit final Record Drawings at the close of the Warranty Phase.

1.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER/VENDOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Construction Phase: The following delineates the Cx-related responsibilities of the Equipment Supplier (and their subcontractors) during the Construction Phase.
 - 1. Provide shop drawings and product data in hard copy and electronic format.

- 2. Provide manufacturer's application, installation, and start-up instructions within 30 days of shop drawing/product data approval.
- 3. Where factory-authorized start-up is specified, coordinate and participate in the specified Cx process and document start-up on the appropriate forms.
- 4. Review and approve Functional Performance Test procedures affecting supplied equipment.
- 5. Where training is to be provided by factory-authorized personnel, provide required Training Plan information including course content for approval prior to conducting the training.
- 6. Conduct and document *Equipment and Systems Training* events as required by Section 017900, and by applicable sections of the Specifications pertaining to each piece of equipment or system.
- 7. Provide spare parts and materials as required by the specifications.
- 8. Provide special tools as required by the specifications.
- 9. Provide *Systems Manual* content as required and develop project-specific O&M content as required by the Cx requirements.
- 10. Provide all warranties.
- B. Acceptance Phase: The following delineates the Cx-related responsibilities of the Equipment Supplier (and their subcontractors) during the Acceptance Phase.
 - 1. Participate in any Functional Performance Testing required.
 - 2. Consult on issues identified relative to the supplied equipment.
- C. Warranty Phase: The following delineates the Cx-related responsibilities of the Equipment Supplier (and their subcontractors) during the Warranty Phase.
 - 1. Provide any warranty service required for the supplied equipment as applicable with the agreement with the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain Systems Manual content relative to supplied equipment.
 - 3. Provide technical support to the Owner's facilities personnel.

1.12 COMMISSIONING KICK OFF/COORDINATION MEETING

- A. CxA shall schedule and conduct a Cx coordination meeting near the beginning of construction. The following should be discussed at this meeting:
 - 1. The commissioning documents (specifications and Cx Plan)
 - 2. Requirements and sequence of commissioning
 - 3. Responsibilities of the construction parties
 - 4. Management protocol
 - 5. Required submittals
 - 6. Schedule

1.13 START-UP DOCUMENTATION AND START-UP PROCESS

A. Purpose: The Cx process requires that the normal quality control processes involved with preparing systems and equipment for operation are performed to a high standard of care and are thoroughly documented. The required Cx-related Start-Up Documentation involves nothing additional than that which would be done for any good installation. These procedures shall be performed to all installed systems and equipment and no sampling strategy is used for the Start-Up process. The Cx process requires all Parties to collaborate to establish the optimal standard of care for starting systems and equipment. After the procedures are established, the Contractor performs them and documents them with the Start-Up Documentation that is developed by the joint effort of the Contractor and the CxA.

- Creation of Start-Up Documentation: Start-Up Documentation (consisting of Β. checklists and tests as defined above) shall be developed by the Contractor and appropriate manufacturers for each type of equipment and system being installed for this project. It shall be submitted to the CxA for approval prior to actual equipment Start-Up. Contractor shall develop Start-Up Documentation based upon a combination of (i) the 'generic' procedures prepared by the CxA (see below); (ii) existing procedures and checklists included in the Contractors in-house quality assurance process, and (iii) those procedures required by the manufacturer. Contractor shall provide the CxA with either 4 hard copies or one electronic copy of manufacturer's application, installation, and start-up information at the time they submit the Start-Up Documentation. The CxA shall then approve the Start-Up Documentation. Approved Start-Up Documentation shall reflect all project-specific values, settings, targets, acceptance criteria, and other parameters as appropriate. Final approved Start-Up Documentation shall be entered on to the Portal by the Contractor.
- C. 'Generic' Start-Up Documentation: Refer to Sections 230800 and 260800 for 'generic' Start-Up Documentation for a variety of HVAC, mechanical and electrical systems. The content of the 'generic' Start-Up Documentation shall provide the minimally acceptable content. Generic refers to the fact that these procedures and protocols are common for most types of equipment and systems across different manufacturers. The Contractor is responsible for customizing this material to reflect the actual equipment and systems selected.
- D. Manufacturer/Vendor Installation and Start-Up Documentation: Contractor and Vendors shall provide manufacturer's preprinted and standard installation checklists, forms, and protocols both for review early in the construction process and to as required to document the Start-Up process towards the end of the Construction Phase. After the approval of the shop drawings and product data, Contractor shall submit manufacturer's start-up procedures and application guidelines for all systems, equipment, and components. These shall be submitted in electronic PDF format for review and approval. Submittal of the information shall be within 30 days of the submittal approval.
- E. Content of Start-Up Documentation: Start-Up Documentation shall generally include the following for each item of equipment or system (as applicable):
 - 1. Project-specific designation, location, and service
 - 2. Indication of the Party performing and documenting the Start-Up
 - 3. Clear explanation of the inspection, test, measurement, and outcome with a Pass/Fail indication and a record of measured parameters (as applicable)
 - 4. Include a checklist item indicating that all O&M Documentation, Warranties, and Record Documents have been completed and submitted
 - 5. Include a Start-up Checklist item indicating that proper maintenance clearances have been maintained

- 6. Include a Start-up Checklist item indicating that special tools and/or spare tools required for normal operation and maintenance were turned over to the Owner;
- 7. Include Start-up Checklist item indicating that all required dependent or prerequisite equipment and systems were previously started successfully.
- F. Manufacturer's Requirements: Start-Up Documentation shall incorporate all manufacturer-specified procedures. As applicable, include acceptance criteria specified therein. The manufacturer's start-up and checkout procedures shall be submitted to the CxA along with the Contractor's draft Start-Up Documentation.
- G. Recording and Documentation of the Start-Up: Manufacturer's start-up protocols shall be executed, and forms shall be completed by a qualified/authorized technician. These shall be developed and submitted electronically or at the discretion of the CxA they may be scanned and submitted electronically. Electronic documentation of manufacturer's start-up protocols shall be linked into the applicable test on the Portal.
- H. Recording and Completion of Start-Up Checklists and Tests: A qualified technician from the responsible installing Contractor or manufacturer's start-up technician shall document the Start-Up on the approved Start-Up Documentation forms. The individuals executing the Start-Up shall acknowledge acceptability of each item with the indication of who performed the associated task. The Start-Up is not considered complete until the Start-Up Documentation has been completed and entered electronically on the Portal. Information documented manually on paper in the field and/or installation or start-up information developed by the manufacturer must be transferred to the electronic file before Turn-Over can be scheduled.
- I. CxA Review: CxA shall review the completed and submitted Start-Up Documentation and request any incomplete data or additional information required to meet the Cx program criteria. CxA will also review and spot-check procedures during Functional Performance Testing.
- J. Systems Subject to Start-Up Documentation and Turn-Over: All (100% of) systems shall undergo a documented Start-Up per the approved procedures and NO sampling strategy is used. Completed Start-Up Documentation for all pieces of equipment shall be submitted to CxA prior to Turn-Over or any associated Functional Performance Testing. Any outstanding item shall be clearly indicated, and an associated Action Item must be entered to track resolution.
- K. Owner Access: Contractor shall allow access by Owner representatives at any time to inspect the equipment and ensure its proper operation. Owner will be allowed to affix service tags to equipment to track the proper maintenance.

1.14 MECHANICAL-SPECIFIC DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Division 23 Contractor shall provide the following documents as specified in Section 230800:
 - 1. Piping Cleaning, Flush, and Fill Plan

1.15 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The objective of Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating per the documented *OPR/Basis of Design* and Contract Documents. Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from completed Start-Up to Functional Completion. During the FPT, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving the operation, and functioning of the systems. System parameters are further tuned and optimized to provide for stable control and interrelated system effects are also addressed.
- B. The logistics and procedures involved in Functional Performance Testing are outlined below and in Section 019110.

1.16 DEFICIENCIES IDENTIFIED DURING FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. Non-Conformance Deficiencies. Non-conformance deficiencies identified during Functional Performance Testing shall be resolved as follows:
 - 1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test in the project database on the Portal. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted as Action Items and reported to the CM.
 - 2. Corrections of identified minor deficiencies may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases, both the deficiency and associated resolution will be documented in the database.
 - 3. Every effort will be made by the CxA to expedite the FPT process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures.
 - 4. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA will discuss the issue with the executing Contractor.
 - a) When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - 1) The CxA shall document the deficiency along with the Contractor's response and intentions, and then proceed forward to another test. A copy/email of the deficiency shall be generated and provided to the Contractor and CxA. The Contractor shall then correct the deficiency, complete the Action Item response certifying that the issue is resolved and /or the equipment is ready to be retested, and sends it back to the CxA.
 - 2) The CxA reschedules the test, and the test is repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved. CxA then closes the Action Item.
 - b) If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency and/or who is responsible:
 - The deficiency shall be documented as an Action Item with the Contractor's response and the CM will be notified. The CM will track this issue under the construction contract dispute resolution provisions.
 - 2) Final interpretive authority is with the A/E. Final acceptance authority is with the PO.

- 3) The CxA documents the resolution to the Action Item.
- 4) Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency, and responds to the Action Item indicating completion. The CxA reschedules the test, and the test is repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved. CxA then closes the Action Item.
- B. Cost of Retesting: The cost for the CxA to recheck action items associated with Start-Up or Functional Performance Test shall be paid by the Contractor responsible for the deficiency. Owner shall pay the CxA directly and back charge the CM.
- C. Failure Due to Manufacturer's Defects. If 10% or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces of equipment fail to perform to the required Contract Document criteria (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the Owner. (For the purposes of defining 'identical equipment' for this Section, size or capacity alone does not constitute a difference.) In case of failure due to manufacturer's defects, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's response in writing as to the cause of the failure and proposed resolution.
 - 2. Manufacturers shall implement their proposed resolution on a representative sample of the product.
 - 3. The Owner will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 - 4. Upon acceptance, the manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items at their expense and shall extend the warranty accordingly (if the original equipment warranty had begun).
 - 5. Manufacturer or Contractor shall pay the costs of all retesting necessitated by the failure.

1.17 OBSERVATION PERIOD FOR BAS STABILITY

- A. General: The Observation Period is defined as the period either prior to or immediately following Functional Performance Testing where the BAS is shown to operate properly without malfunction, without alarm caused by control action or device failure, and with smooth and stable control of systems and equipment in conformance with these specifications.
- B. Prerequisites: The CxA will determine when the BAS has been substantially completed to allow for the start of an informal Observation Period as defined above. Observation Period may be witnessed in phases only on larger more complex projects where interdependencies between phases are not a factor.

PART II. PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUMENTATION

A. General: All testing equipment used in the Cx process shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. All equipment shall be calibrated per the manufacturer's recommended intervals. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

- B. Standard Testing Instrumentation: Standard testing instrumentation normally used for performance assessment and diagnosis will be provided by the CxA. Refer to Sections 230800 for a list of applicable test equipment.
- C. Special Tools: Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from a vendor, and specific to a piece of equipment) that are required for testing equipment in accordance with these Contract Documents shall be included in the base bid price to the Contractor and turned over to the Owner upon completion of the project.

2.02 WEB-BASED COMMISSIONING PORTAL

- A. General: The Cx Portal ('Portal') is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities and deliverables throughout the Cx process. The Portal is hosted by the CxA and shall be accessible to all Parties participating in the Cx program. The Portal provides a common location to store Start-Up Documentation, Functional Performance Tests and results, project documents and deliverables. It also serves as a collaborative email hub to facilitate, automate, and track communications between Parties relating to the Cx process. The Portal uses a hierarchical object tree to represent building systems, components, and devices. From this object tree, one can access associated information at and below the applicable level. All applicable elements of information are associated with the object tree. The Portal facilitates either completing information directly via the software or by printing forms to fill out in the field.
- B. Participation: All general and major subcontractors participating in the Cx process shall participate in the use of the Portal to document the Cx procedures.
- C. Requirements for Use: Options for accessing and interfacing with the Cx Portal are as follows:
 - 1. <u>Print, Test, and File</u>: Using this approach, Contractors simply go online to the Portal using a web browser, print checklists and tests as needed, fill them out in the field, and enter the results back into the Portal database when completed.
 - 2. <u>Online in the Field</u>: The applicable documents can be accessed and filled out live and online if the Contractor has the means to access the Internet while working in the field using a local Wi-Fi network or wireless air card.
 - 3. <u>Database Client</u>: At the Contractor's option, the CxA can provide the Contractor with a software tool that will allow the Contractor to download electronic test database files from the Portal, work on the database files in the field electronically (but offline), and later synchronize their entries with the master database on the Portal.
- D. Portal Training: Included in the contract are two Contractors training sessions given by the CxA (one scheduled near the Construction Phase Cx Kickoff Meeting and one scheduled prior to the first equipment Start-Up). Contractors shall send at least one representative to at least one training session.

2.03 TEST KITS FOR METERS AND GAGES

- A. Test kits for meters and gages shall be provided to the Owner new and in good condition. Previously used test kits will be unacceptable. Kits shall be submitted prior to the Acceptance Phase. Kits required are specified in the individual technical specifications.
- PART III. EXECUTION

3.01 START-UP STANDARD OF CARE

A. Procedures that establish a minimum Standard-of-Care for the start-up, checkout and testing of applicable equipment are specified in the individual technical and commissioning specifications. Contractor shall apply this Standard-of-Care and document per the Cx requirements.

3.02 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST EXECUTION

- A. Functional Performance Testing procedures are specified in Section 019110. Contractor shall participate in the development and approval of the testing procedures, as well as participate as required in the initial sample of tests as indicated herein.
- 3.03 ACTION LIST
 - A. CxA shall maintain an Action List which tracks Action Items (required information, identified deficiencies, work required, etc.) that relate to the Cx process. Each item shall be tracked with the initiator, the Parties responsible, due date, the date of closure, and a description of the resolution. Each item shall be categorized for sorting and tracking and for documentation on applicable forms.
 - B. CxA will disseminate this list as appropriate to keep all Parties informed.
 - C. All Parties indicated as responsible for an Action Item shall respond. Parties participating using the Portal shall respond via the Portal. Other Parties may respond by separate email.
 - D. The originator of an Action Item shall close it and record the resolution. Closing an Action Item amounts to entering the date on which it was addressed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 019110 - FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING (FPT) PROCEDURES

PART I. GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Functional Performance Testing (FPT; 'testing') of systems.
- B. Documentation of FPTs.
- C. Acceptance criteria.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. This section describes the Functional Performance Testing (FPT) process, procedures, and requirements. It is intended to illustrate (i) the Contractor's requirements for assisting the Commissioning Authority (CxA) with the Functional Performance Testing of systems, and (ii) to demonstrate the level at which systems and equipment will be tested prior to being deemed 'Acceptable' to the Owner.
- B. The CxA will prepare itemized and detailed FPT plans and procedures that:
 - 1. Specify individual tests and procedures that meet the general requirements of the Cx Plan and commissioning (Cx) process.
 - 2. Serve to document and record the testing procedures and the results of the tests.
- C. Example (referred herein to as 'generic') FPTs are provided as illustration to the Contractor of the level of detail to which FPTs will be conducted.

1.03 RELATED WORK AND DOCUMENTS

- A. The Cx process references many related Sections, particularly Section 019100 -General Commissioning. It is important for all Contractors subject to the Cx process to be familiar with Section 019100.
- B. Refer to Section 019100 for a complete list of Sections on Related Work.

1.04 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Objectives and Scope: Systems shall be tested to ensure proper operation through all modes of operation including normal expected operation, maintenance operation as well as proper response to system and component failures that are considered abnormal operation as indicated below.
 - 1. <u>Normal Operation</u>: Each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required. These series of tests will demonstrate that the systems and equipment operate throughout typical operation including normal adjusting, cleaning, media replacement, and maintenance.
 - 2. <u>Abnormal Operation</u>: Test each system to simulate possible abnormal conditions and verify proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, equipment and component failure, freeze condition, deviation of

operating parameters outside of normal, no flow, supporting utility failure, human error, etc. Abnormal operation tests shall demonstrate proper and safe response to the subject systems and the other systems that it affects or integrates with. These tests shall also demonstrate proper enunciation of abnormal conditions to quickly and effectively notify users and operators of such conditions. Specific modes required in this project are given in this section and any other sections where test requirements are found.

- B. Development of Test Procedures: CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Contractor who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection, and scope. The CxA will also submit the tests to the A/E for review.
 - 1. Contractor shall review the FPTs in detail and approve them.
 - 2. The CxA shall review Owner-contracted testing, factory testing, or required Owner acceptance tests for which the CxA is not responsible to oversee. Review shall include content, scope, and documentation format, and shall determine what further testing or format changes may be required. Redundancy of testing shall be minimized.
 - 3. The purpose of any given specific FPT is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance.
- C. Scheduling: CM shall schedule the Functional Performance Testing after system 'Turn-Over' occurs (Turn-Over is the official Contractor notification that systems have completed Start-Up and are ready for testing and submittal and review of all the required documents has occurred). To the extent practical, tests shall be scheduled to allow efficient and contiguous testing of inter-related systems and equipment.
- D. Participation: CxA will direct and conduct Functional Performance Tests after Start-Up Documentation of systems and equipment has been reviewed and accepted and system 'Turn-Over' occurs. Conceptual procedures for the Functional Performance Testing are outlined elsewhere in this Section. CxA will execute the FPTs unless otherwise specified. Contractor shall assist as described above with manipulation of the systems or equipment, provision of supporting equipment or materials (lifts, ladders, specialty test equipment, safety equipment), and on-thespot remediation of minor identified deficiencies whenever possible.
 - Frequently, on multiple samples where a given Party does not directly conduct the test, the participation of that Party will only be required for an initial quantity of systems/equipment. Whenever practical and at the discretion of the CxA, the CxA will continue with the remaining portion of the sample without assistance from the Contractor. In this case the time requirement will be indicated as total. However, the Contractor is allowed to be present at their option for any or all FPTs conducted.
 - 2. It is required that the required Parties be available on-site throughout the testing of any given system for which they are required participants. Therefore, time for which they are not directly involved can be spent performing other work (typically addressing identified punch list items or failed tests).

- 3. No Party involved with the project is prohibited from participation in or witnessing any tests. Any Contractor may elect to witness all tests on their systems even if their involvement is not directly required (for instance, BAC involvement is sometimes required on the first few of a sample and not on the entire sample).
- 4. CxA will endeavor to coordinate effectively with the individual Contractors throughout FPT and minimize their required involvement.
- 5. Contractor assumes responsibility for damage to systems conducted in accordance with the approved procedures.
- E. Detailed FPT Development and Contractor Review: CxA will prepare detailed and itemized testing procedures to define and document the FPT. These will typically be developed during the Construction Phase and completed during the Acceptance Phase. The CxA shall submit these procedures to the Contractor for review. Contractor shall indicate all required limitations, safety procedures, maximum thresholds, and any other parameters during the FPT development. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the equipment caused by Functional Performance Testing done per the procedures and within the limitations of the approved procedures.
- F. Completeness: All systems must be completed and ready for FPT. All Start-Up Documentation, factory-authorized field testing, independent testing agency tests, and TAB procedures must be complete, and the control systems must be tested and started for the respective system or component.
- G. Test Documentation: CxA will conduct tests, and/or witness tests as applicable. CxA will record all test results on the forms developed for the testing. CxA will 'Pass' or 'Fail' the testing and record the date and time of the test. Deficiencies shall clearly be indicated when the test is failed. When all related testing is completed successfully, CxA shall recommend acceptance of the system or component.
- H. Deficiencies and Retesting: When deficiencies are identified during testing, depending on their extent or magnitude, they can be corrected during the test and the testing can continue to successful completion. More significant deficiencies will require failure of the test and re-testing. Deficiencies of this magnitude will result in an Action Item on the Action List. The resolution of the deficiency will then subsequently be tracked by the CxA via the Action List. All tests shall be repeated until successful completion. Refer to more specific provisions below.

1.05 FPT ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- A. The Acceptance Criteria shall be as follows unless more specifically indicated within individual tests. CxA may exercise professional judgment to relax requirements and pass tests and recommend approval when appropriate.
 - 1. Capacity: Capacity and/or equipment performance will generally be as specified ±5%.
 - 2. Efficiency: Efficiency where specifically indicated in the documents will be $\pm 5\%$. When inferred from manufacturer's catalogue data, criteria will be $\pm 10\%$.
 - 3. Balancing: Balancing-related criteria will be $\pm 5\%$ for water and $\pm 10\%$ for air.
- 4. Accuracy: Accuracy/repeatability on sensing devices will be as specified for the device. CxA and TAB will use calibrated gages for independent validation and judgment in passing or failing the devices. In many cases, the coordination of multiple related sensors is more important than absolute accuracy.
- 5. Controls: Control feedback loop response and setpoint deviation criteria will be as specified in Section 230923.
- 6. Sequences: HVAC sequence-related criteria will be as explicitly specified in the documents and as interpreted by the CxA. Code required sequencing shall be per the applicable code.
- 7. System sequences shall be as required by the approved shop drawings.

PART II. PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. General: All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances specified. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available. Supplier of instrumentation shall submit the calibration certificates along with the start-up documentation.
- B. Standard Testing Instrumentation: Standard instrumentation normally used for performance assessment and diagnosis will be provided by the CxA for tests being conducted by CxA. All other instrumentation shall be provided by the Contractor. The instrumentation to be provided by the CxA includes:
 - 1. Electronic manometer (for air and flow hood)
 - 2. Electronic manometer (for water)
 - 3. Temperature instruments and gauges
 - 4. Humidity instruments and gauges
 - 5. CO₂ instrument
 - 6. Sound meter
 - 7. Light level meter
 - 8. Electronic multimeter
 - 9. Power analyzer (including power factor and THD)
 - 10. Receptacle tester
 - 11. Tachometer
 - 12. Belt tensioner
 - 13. Ultrasonic flow meter
 - 14. Vibration meter capable of measuring peak-to-peak acceleration
- C. Special Tools: Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, according to these Contract Documents shall be included in the base bid price to the Contractor and provided to the Owner.

1. Provide a temporary license to software needed to access the BAS at both the terminal equipment and on the primary LAN/at primary controllers. Provide all configuration utilities needed to read all parameters and set up terminal boxes. Provide temporary graphic interface software license for use during the Acceptance Phase.

PART III. FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS (SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT RELATED)

3.01 PREREQUISITES

- A. All equipment, components, and devices applicable to the FPT must be started and operational and systems must be 'Turned-Over' to the Cx Team. This includes completion and of Start-Up Documentation, pressure testing of equipment, duct, piping; flushing/cleaning of applicable systems; completed labeling and identification; completed insulation of applicable systems; and all other requirements for placing system into dynamic operation.
- B. Unless specifically agreed to by the Owner and CxA, all support systems shall be complete prior to FPT. For instance, an air handler will require that:
 - 1. The electrical system serving it is completed and tested;
 - 2. The hydronic systems serving it have been pressure tested, flushed, and functional performance tested;
 - 3. Balancing has been accomplished on the air and water sides;
 - 4. The control systems have been started and calibrated.
- C. The CxA shall determine the optimal sequence of testing.

3.02 FUNCTIONAL TESTING PROCESS

- A. Functional Performance Testing ('Functional Testing') on any given system shall typically begin with testing device-level elements such as sensors and actuators; progress to component-level assemblies of devices; then to system-level, then to inter-system level, then to building-level.
- B. Functional Testing of systems shall generally proceed from the utilities to the central systems, to the distribution systems, to the zone terminal units and services. Construction Manager shall reflect that process in the Construction Schedule. Subcontractors shall perform work in accordance with the schedule.

3.03 COMMON ELEMENTS FOR ALL SYSTEMS

- A. Required submittal documentation shall be present and located convenient to testing area. Validate that all required documentation has been submitted and is per the contract requirements.
- B. Contractor shall provide the completed Start-Up Documentation and shall follow Turn-Over procedures as specified in Section 019100. CxA shall review the Start-Up Documentation and spot-check the installation prior to or at the beginning of the FPT.

- C. Contractor shall demonstrate that access is sufficient to perform required maintenance.
- D. BAS trends shall have been established as required in the documents. These shall be available for review prior to or during the FPT.
- E. All dynamic systems powered by electricity shall be tested to simulate a power outage to ensure proper sequencing. Those on emergency power or uninterruptible power shall be tested on all sources.
- F. Capacities and adjusted/balanced conditions as applicable shall be subject to check.
- G. <u>Sequencing Verification</u>: All modes of operation and actions shall be verified for equipment/system samples.
- H. System and equipment configurations shall be compared against the contract documents.
- I. Verify functions (such as heating and cooling) are coordinated and do not overlap or 'fight'.
- J. All adjusted, balanced, controlled systems shall be assessed to determine the optimal setting for the system as applicable. The optimal settings should be determined to establish reliable, efficient, safe and stable operation.
- K. <u>BAS or Local Panel Dynamic Graphics</u>: The graphic displays for all components, systems, and areas required to be represented by a BAS graphic shall be checked for adequacy and accuracy. Furthermore, when setpoints or other parameters are required to be adjustable, CxA shall verify that they can be adjusted directly from the graphic screen.

3.04 TAB VERIFICATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

- A. CxA shall review TAB reports.
- B. Participants shall include: CxA, Owner's Representative, and TAB.
- C. The CxA will select up to 25% of the readings from the Balancing Reports and spot-check them. The maximum failure rate for this sample is <u>10</u>% and the system shall be re-balanced and re-documented if this rate is exceeded. The readings selected by the CxA may include supply air diffuser readings (both minimum and maximum readings for VAV boxes), main and branch supply duct traverse readings, outside/return air flow readings, exhaust air flow readings, water flow readings, amp readings, and water pressure drop readings through coils, heat exchangers, and other hydronic elements. For all readings a deviation of more than <u>10</u>% between the verification reading and reported data shall be considered as failing the FPT. All readings that fail the FPT shall require re-balancing.

3.05 HVAC SYSTEM PUMPS

- A. FPT shall include 'Common Elements for All Systems' (above) to the extent applicable.
- B. CxA shall review Start-Up Documentation and TAB report.
- C. Contractor shall demonstrate that strainers are clean.
- D. CxA shall spot-check Start-Up Documentation.

- E. Pumps shall be manually started individually. Pressure differential, kW (or slip on the motor), and flow shall be checked at shut-off, wide open, and balanced (or controlled) condition. Typically, the reading from the instrumentation provided with the pump (thermometers and pressure gages and flow meters as applicable) will be acceptable if used to validate an action as opposed to checking balancing.
- F. For pumps designed with automatic starting of back-up pumps upon primary pump failure, test shall include (1) Enable automatic controls; (2) Start primary pump; (3) Open disconnect switch of primary pump; and (4) Validate that standby is energized. This test shall be performed on all pumps.
- G. For variable speed pumps, manipulate control valves to change flow conditions and observe control response. Ensure stable control response to step-change in flow conditions. Check for the applicable acceleration and deceleration of the pumps. Manually ramp the pump speed from minimum to maximum speed to ensure stable operation of pumps and record/defeat any critical frequencies. Record representative part-load output from the drive (using VSD read out). Check calibration of control input. Check drive bypass operation if applicable.
- H. Simulate power outage and ensure orderly and automatic restart.

3.06 HYDRONIC DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

- A. FPT shall include 'Common Elements for All Systems' (above) to the extent applicable.
- B. Check system make-up and pressurization. Ensure air is removed by bleeding the sample rate of coils or high points. Ensure expansion tanks are properly charged.
- C. CxA shall review Start-Up Documentation, pressure test documentation, and TAB report.
- D. Refer to 'HVAC Systems Pumps' for pump testing. Additionally, establish a trend on the pump control loop. Observe normal control function. Introduce one setpoint step-change and observe response.
- E. Verify sequencing of all pumps. Simulate pump failure and restart, pumps capacity stage up and stage down as applicable, and automatic rotation of lead/priority.
- F. Blow off selected strainers to ensure the system is flushed and clean.
- G. Verify or spot-check TAB results (Refer to 'TAB Verification of Mechanical Systems')

3.07 VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES (VSD)

- A. FPT shall include 'Common Elements for All Systems' (above) to the extent applicable.
- B. CxA shall review Start-Up Documentation.
- C. Verify the overload protection.
- D. Test the operation of the controller local and remote start/stop and speed control. Spot-check insulation resistance on the controller bus and control circuits.
- E. Validate VSD setup parameters are coordinated with motor application.
- F. Validate VSD acceleration and deceleration rates on start and stop.
- G. Verify ranging of control input and coordination with that displayed on Operator Interfaces.

- H. Verify 'Bypass' functionality where applicable.
- I. Verify restart after power outage.
- J. Verify any 'Skipped Frequencies' are programmed and recorded.
- K. Verify alarming and shutdown sequences.

3.08 FAN COIL UNITS / FIN TUBE HEATERS

- A. FPT shall include 'Common Elements for All Systems' (above) to the extent applicable.
- B. CxA shall review Start-Up Documentation and TAB reports.
- C. Verify automatic start/stop of fan.
- D. Cause all applicable modes of operation using false loading where practical. Check proper sequence for switching modes and proper operation within a mode.
- E. Check calibration of control devices and verify stable control response of components.
- F. Check for free and adequate flow of cooling coil condensate as applicable.
- G. Simulate power outage and ensure automatic and orderly restart.

3.09 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)

- A. Participants shall include: CxA and BAC (Time is typically included in the individual systems. However, an additional 4 hrs. shall be for workstation and administrative aspects.)
- B. Refer also to Section 230995 for BAS Commissioning requirements.
- C. FPT shall include 'Common Elements for All Systems' (above) to the extent applicable.
- D. CxA shall review Start-Up Documentation.
- E. Controls system sampling will typically correspond to the sampling rate of a system or piece of equipment. These sampling rates are indicated above for the respective item.
- F. Operate the equipment and subsystems through all specified modes of control and sequences of operation including full and part load conditions, and emergency conditions.
- G. Verify that equipment operates in accordance with design intent and approved control diagrams. This shall include checking the operation of dampers, valves, smoke detectors, high and low limit controls, of a sample of 25% of components with a maximum failure limit of 10%.
- H. <u>Analog Input (AI) Sensors</u>: (at a sample of 50% of the inputs on the sampled devices (see above for device samples) with a maximum failure rate of 10%). Spot-check AI sensors (space temperature sensors, outside, return, and mixed air temperature sensors, discharge air temperature sensors, chilled water and hot water temperature sensors, and humidity sensors, air and water differential pressure sensors, airflow monitoring stations, etc.) for acceptable accuracy (which is generally as specified for the device).
- I. <u>Analog Outputs Valves, Dampers and Actuators</u>: (at a sample of 50% of the inputs on the sampled devices (see above for device samples) with a maximum

failure rate of 10%) Ensure that valves and dampers and their actuators close-off or seal against the maximum pressure differential. Ensure that the actuators stroke throughout the correct range (correlated with the programmed range) under operations pressures anticipated and that the positioners are set correctly where applicable.

- J. <u>Trends</u>: Establish trends of control system points for a minimum of a two-week period prior to and throughout the Acceptance period. Trends shall be analyzed to identify any control problems, lack of capacity, control loops fighting or unstable, or other operational anomalies.
- K. <u>Automatic Switches</u>: Spot-check (at a sample of 50% of the inputs on the sampled devices (see above for device samples) with a maximum failure rate of 10%) the operation of all automatic switches (pressure switches, current switches, flow switches, and others) to ensure that they are adjusted to proper make and break settings.
- L. Verify the standalone functionality of the controllers. Typically this will involve disconnecting LAN communication wiring and ensure that the controller functions properly and that the loss of communication is acknowledged by the interface. Restore communications and ensure an orderly restoration to normal control.
- M. Verify that the BAS interface, BAS software, graphics and functions are in accordance with design intent and approved control diagrams.
- N. Check dial-in communications and internet access where applicable to ensure functionality.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230800 - HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

PART I. GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Systems and equipment Start-Up and Functional Performance Testing.
- B. Validation of proper and thorough installation of Division 23 systems and equipment.
- C. Generic Start-Up Documentation for mechanical systems and equipment.
- D. Development of final Start-Up Documentation for mechanical systems and equipment.
- E. System Start-Up procedures.
- F. Systems balancing verification.

1.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Commissioning (Cx) is the process of ensuring that (i) all building systems are installed and perform interactively per the design intent; (ii) that systems are efficient and cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; (iii) that the installation is accurately documented; and (iv) that the Operators are adequately trained. Commissioning serves as a tool to minimize post-occupancy operational problems and establishes testing and communication protocols to advance the building systems from installation to optimized, fully dynamic operation.
- B. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) is basically a technical staff extension working on behalf of the Owner, whose role is to advise the Owner and members of the design and construction team in matters related to the items within the scope of commissioning, with the goal of ensuring that the completed installation is installed in accordance with the Owner's needs, the design intent, and the contract documents.
- C. The CxA has no authority to direct construction. Communication from the CxA is to be considered the observations and opinions of the commissioning authority and does not constitute a directive to make any change to the work or the design, without a formal directive through normal contract channels by parties authorized to direct the design and construction. No communication from the CxA should be considered a directive to change or delay the contractor's activities that would result in a change or delay in the contractor's execution of the work.
- D. This Section outlines the Cx procedures specific to Division 23 Contractors. Requirements common to all Sections are specified in Section 019100 and Section 019110 This Section and other sections of the specification details the Contractor's responsibilities relative to the Cx process.

- 1.03 SCOPE
 - A. The following systems and equipment are included in the Scope of Commissioning for this project:
 - B. HVAC Systems: All Division 23 equipment and systems are subject to commissioning, including but not limited to the systems listed below. All components and devices (sensors, valves, etc.) that make up these systems are included.
 - 1. Heating Hot Water System
 - 2. Chilled Water System
 - 3. Pumps and associated Variable Frequency Drives
 - 4. Fin Tube Heaters
 - 5. Fan Coil Units
 - C. Building Automation Systems (BAS): The entire BAS shall be subject to commissioning, including all hardware components, software, networking, programming, and engineering services, and controls documentation. Refer to Section 230995 for requirements.

1.04 RELATED WORK AND DOCUMENTS

- A. The Cx process references many related Sections, particularly Section 019100 -General Commissioning. <u>It is important for all Contractors subject to the Cx</u> process to be familiar with Section 019100.
- B. Refer to Section 019100 for a complete list of Sections on Related Work.
- 1.05 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS
 - A. Refer to Section 019100 for a complete list of Definitions and Abbreviations.
- 1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS
 - A. Refer to Section 019100 for a complete list of Reference Standards.

1.07 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Documentation shall be as required in Section 019100. In addition, Contractor shall also provide to the CxA the following per the procedures specified herein, in the Cx Plan, and in other sections of the specification:
 - 1. Factory Test Reports: Contractor shall provide any factory testing documentation or certified test reports required by the specifications. These shall be provided prior to the Acceptance Phase. Factory Test Reports should be provided in PDF electronic format. These may include but are not limited to:
 - a) Variable Frequency Drives
 - 2. Field Testing Agency Reports (other than TAB): Provide all documentation of work of independent testing agencies required by the specification. These shall be provided prior to the Acceptance Phase. Field Testing Agency

Reports should be provided in PDF electronic format. These may include but are not limited to:

- a) Pipe Pressure Testing
- b) Duct Leakage Testing
- c) Water Treatment
- 3. TAB Strategies and Procedures Plan: Contractor shall provide this in accordance with Section 230593.
- 4. Piping Cleaning, Flush, and Fill Plan: Contractor shall provide this document in accordance with details in this Section. CxA will review.
- 5. Completed TAB Reports. CxA will review prior to FPT.

1.08 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Refer to Section 019100: Detailed Contractor responsibilities common to all Divisions are specified in Section 019100. The following are additional responsibilities or notable responsibilities specific to Division 23.
- B. Construction Phase
 - 1. Provide skilled technicians qualified to perform the work required.
 - 2. Provide factory-trained and authorized technicians where required by the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Prepare and submit required draft Start-Up Documentation and submit along with the manufacturer's application, installation, and start-up information.
 - 4. Help the CxA in preparation of the specific Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures. Contractors, subcontractors, and vendors shall review FPT procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests. Damage caused to equipment performed in accordance with the approved procedures will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - 5. Thoroughly complete and inspect installation of systems and equipment as detailed throughout Contract Documents, as required by reference or industry standards, and as specifically indicated elsewhere in this Section.
 - 6. Start-Up, test/adjust/balance, and Turn-Over systems and equipment prior to functional performance testing by the CxA. Approved Start-Up Documentation shall be in accordance with Contract Documents, reference, or industry standards, and specifically elsewhere in Part I of this Section.
 - 7. Record Start-Up on approved Start-Up Documentation forms and certify that the systems and equipment have been started and or tested in accordance with the requirements specified above and in Section 019100. Each task or item shall be indicated with the Party performing the task or procedure.
 - 8. TAB: As outlined in Section 230593. Specifically, as it relates to Cx:
 - a) Attend Construction Phase Cx Kick-Off Meeting and Cx progress meetings beginning within 3 months of start of TAB work.
 - b) Submit TAB Plan as indicated above.
 - c) Meet with Cx team to review TAB procedures and documentation required.

- d) Demonstrate TAB procedures for repetitive tasks (zone balancing, AHU adjusting) as called for by the CxA.
- e) Participate in Action List dialogue.
- f) Provide all documentation electronically.
- C. Acceptance Phase
 - 1. Assist CxA in Functional Performance Testing. Assistance will typically include the following:
 - a) Manipulate systems and equipment to facilitate Functional Performance Testing (as specified in Section 019100, Section 019110, and the Cx Plan; in some cases this will entail only an initial sample);
 - b) Provide any specialized instrumentation necessary for Functional Performance Testing.
 - c) Manipulate BAS and other control systems to facilitate Functional Performance Testing (as specified in Section 019100, Section 019110, Section 230995, and the Cx Plan; in some cases this will entail only an initial sample).
- D. Warranty Phase
 - 1. Maintain record documentation of any configurations, setpoints, parameters, etc. that change throughout the Warranty Period.
 - 2. Respond to warranty issues as required by Division 01 and the General Conditions.

1.09 PIPING CLEANING, FLUSH, AND FILL PLAN

- A. Contractors shall provide a "Piping Cleaning, Flush, and Fill Plan" to the CxA that provides a descriptive narrative and supporting calculations of the means and methods that will be used to clean out, flush, and fill the piping systems. CxA will review and post the final approved document to the Portal.
- B. The "Piping Cleaning, Flush, and Fill Plan" shall incorporate and be inclusive of all requirements of individual Sections relating to piping and pipe cleaning and flushing. In addition to the requirements of any other related Section, this document shall consist of the following at a minimum for each individual hydronic loop:
 - 1. Overview schematic diagram of each of the hydronic systems, showing individual flow components such as chillers, boilers, pumps, heat exchangers, cooling towers, control valves, and strainers.
 - 2. Narrative and illustration indicating the equipment that will either participate or be bypassed by fluid flow during the clean and flush process.
 - 3. For equipment to be bypassed, description of the means for providing the bypass, including the type, size, and length of hoses or piping to be used.
 - 4. Description of how flow is to be induced (permanent pumps, temporary pumps, etc.) and flow rates to be imposed during the flush process.
 - 5. Calculation of resultant flow velocities in various portions of the piping system, with specific identification of the minimum velocity sections of the piping loop. Velocities should generally be shown to be above a 7 feet-per-second

minimum speed to provide adequate capability to flush and carry debris through the system to the appropriate strainer or clean-out location.

- 6. Description of cleaning methods and materials to be used to flush the system. Description shall include cleaning material and concentration, details of the cleaning process including duration of circulation and flushing intervals, criteria for determining a "clean" flush, and name and qualifications of cleaning or chemical treatment subcontractors to be used.
- 7. Identification and discussion of any isolated sections or 'dead legs' that will be present, including means to provide cleaning and flushing for these sections.
- 8. Details of the strainers to be used for the flush and clean process, as well as final strainers to be used after cleaning. Contractor shall clean all strainers prior to turning over the system for commissioning.
- 9. If the cleaning and flushing process is to be phased into sections, details should be provided to clarify how clean sections will be protected as other sections are flushed.

1.10 BAS TRENDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Trending requirements are as specified in Section 019100 and Section 230995
- B. The BAS Contractor shall configure and analyze all trends required under Section 230995.
- C. Trends are historical archives on computer disks that document the operation of the systems and equipment. Trends can be time-series (interval) recordings of system I/O parameters or change-of-value (COV) based trends that record when a system value changes by more than a specified threshold.
- D. CxA will analyze trend logs of the system operating parameters to evaluate normal system functionality. The requirements of the trending are specified below. Contractor shall establish these trends, ensure they are being stored properly, and forward the data in electronic format to the CxA.
- E. Data shall include a single row of field headings and the data thereafter shall be contiguous. Each record shall include a date and time field. Recorded parameters for a given piece of equipment or component shall be trended at the same time intervals and be presented in a maximum of two separate two dimensional formats with time being the vertical axis and field name being the horizontal axis. Data shall be forwarded in one of the following formats.
 - 1. Microsoft Access Database (.mdb)
 - 2. Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet (.xlsx)
 - 3. Comma Separated Value (.csv or .txt), preferably with quotes delimiting text fields and # delimiting date/time fields.
- F. Sample times indicated as COV (\pm) mean that the changed parameter only needs to be recorded whenever the value changes by the amount listed. When output to the trend file, the latest recorded value shall be listed along with the time increment record. If the BAS does not have the capability to record based on COV, the parameter shall be recorded based on the time interval common to other point trends for the system.

G. Contractor shall provide the CxA with required passwords, phone numbers, etc. to allow the CxA access to the trend log data and allow downloading to a remote location. Contractor shall also provide step-by-step written instructions for accessing the data.

1.11 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Contractor shall participate in the initial samples of Functional Performance Testing as stipulated in Section 019100 and Section 019110.

1.12 FPT ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

A. Acceptance criteria for tests are indicated in Section 019110 and in the specification Sections applicable to the systems being tested. Unless indicated otherwise, the criteria for acceptance will typically be that specified with the individual system, equipment, component, or device.

PART II. PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. General: All testing equipment used by any Party shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
 - 1. Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year and a resolution of +/- 0.1°F.
 - 2. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of +/- 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.
 - 3. All equipment shall be calibrated per the manufacturer's recommended intervals. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.
- B. Standard Testing Instrumentation: Standard instrumentation used for testing air and water flows, temperatures, humidity, noise levels, amperage, voltage, and pressure differential in air and water systems related to functional testing shall be provided by CxA.
- C. Special Tools: Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, per these Contract Documents shall be included in the base bid price to the Contractor and turned over to the Owner upon project completion.

2.02 WEB-BASED COMMISSIONING PORTAL

A. All general and major subcontractors participating in the Cx process shall use the web based Cx Portal ('Portal') to document the Cx procedures. The Portal is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities and deliverables throughout the Cx process. The Portal is hosted by the CxA and shall be accessible to all Parties participating in the Cx program. The Portal provides a common location to store Start-Up Documentation, Functional Performance Tests and results, project documents and deliverables. It also serves

as a collaborative email hub to facilitate, automate, and track communications between Parties relating to the Cx process.

B. Refer to Section 019100 the individual Specifications for additional information and requirements for using the Portal.

2.03 TEST KITS FOR METERS AND GAUGES

- A. Test kits for meters and gauges shall be provided to the Owner new and in good condition. Previously used kits will be unacceptable. Kits shall be submitted prior to the Acceptance Phase. Kits included shall be as a minimum:
 - 1. Digital indication of temperature and pressure with associated sensors to work with the P/T test ports.
 - 2. Companion readout kit (with fittings) for calibrated balancing valve with ranges as required by all devices on this project.

PART III. EXECUTION

3.01 GENERIC START-UP DOCUMENTATION - GENERAL

- A. Part III of this Section outlines 'generic' or minimally acceptable Start-Up Documentation (which are defined to include both 'Start-Up Checks' and 'Start-Up Tests') and individual systems training requirements for systems and equipment. These procedures are the direct responsibility of the Contractor as a basic element of validating that the installation is correct per normal quality control practices. These items shall provide a minimally acceptable guideline for required Contractor development of Start-Up Documentation. Contractor shall synthesize these minimum requirements along with their own internal quality control practices, those of the manufacturer, and any applicable codes and standards to develop specific and itemized final Start-Up Documentation specific to the equipment and systems installed on this project.
- B. Section 019100 defines the systems and equipment Start-Up process in detail and provides definitions for Start-Up Documentation, including the generic Start-Up Documentation provided below.

3.02 START-UP DOCUMENTION COMMON TO ALL SYSTEMS

- A. The following Start-Up Documentation (Checklists and Tests) shall be considered common to all systems:
 - 1. Checkout shall proceed from lower-level devices to larger components to the entire system operation.
 - 2. Verify labeling is affixed per specification and visible.
 - 3. Verify prerequisite procedures are done.
 - 4. Inspect for damage and ensure none is present.
 - 5. Verify system is installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 6. Verify system has undergone Start-Up per the manufacturer's recommendations.

- 7. Verify that access is provided for inspection, operation, and repair.
- 8. Verify that access is provided for eventual replacement of the equipment.
- 9. Verify that record drawings, submittal data and O&M documentation accurately reflect the installed systems.
- 10. Verify all gauges and test ports are provided as required by contract documents and manufacturer's recommendations.
- 11. Verify that the installation ensures safe operation and maintenance.
- 12. Verify specified replacement material/attic stock has been provided as required by the Contract Documents.
- 13. Verify all rotating and moving parts are properly lubricated.
- 14. Verify all monitoring and ensure all alarms are active and set per Owner's requirements.

3.03 VALVES

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems'. Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up and as specified in manufacturer's instructions:
 - 1. Operate all valves, manual and automatic, through their full stroke. Ensure smooth operation through full stroke and appropriate sealing or shutoff.
 - 2. Verify actuators are properly installed with adequate clearance.
 - 3. Verify all valves are labeled per the construction documents. Confirm that concealed valves are indicated on the finished building surface.
 - 4. For electronically operated valves, check the stroke and range.
 - 5. For all automated valves controlled by a program, ensure that the minimum and maximum stroke and ranges on the valves are coordinated with the limits entered in the program.

3.04 METERS AND GAUGES

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems'. Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up and as specified in manufacturer's instructions:
 - 1. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.
 - 2. Clean windows of meters and gauges and factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.
 - 3. For meters and gauges requiring temporary manual connection of read-out device such as pressure taps on a flow measuring device, ensure threads are clean and that connection can be made easily.
 - 4. Meters and gauges requiring manual connection of readout device shall be installed with adequate access to allow connection of device with normal tools.

3.05 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks:
 - 1. Verify all valve tags, piping, duct, and equipment labeling corresponds with drawings and indexes and meets requirements specified. Correct any deficiencies for all piping and duct systems.
 - 2. <u>Adjusting</u>: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by the work of this division or other divisions.
 - 3. <u>Cleaning</u>: Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.
- 3.06 MECHANICAL INSULATION
 - A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems'. Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
 - B. Start-Up Checks: Examine all piping, systems and equipment specified to be insulated.
 - 1. Ensure quality of insulation. Patch and repair all insulation damaged after installation.
 - 2. Ensure the integrity of vapor barrier around all cold surfaces.

3.07 PIPING - GENERAL

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems". Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Start-Up Checks: These procedures apply to <u>all</u> installed piping systems, including underground site utilities.
 - 1. Inspect all piping for proper installation, adequate support (with appropriate vibration isolation where applicable) and adequate isolation valves for required service.
 - 2. Provide notification of pipe cleaning and flushing activities.
 - 3. Flush and clean all piping and clean all strainers. Provide documentation of all related procedures.
 - 4. Ensure adequate drainage is provided at low points and venting is provided at high points.
 - 5. Ensure facilities to effectively drain and fill the system are in place.
 - 6. Ensure air is thoroughly removed from the system as applicable.
 - 7. Ensure all piping is adequately supported and anchored to allow expansion. Bump across-the-line pumps and inspect for excessive pipe movement.
 - 8. Provide notification of pressure testing.
 - 9. Pressure and/or leak test all applicable systems in accordance with the requirements in the applicable sections, ASME B 31.1 and 39.1 as applicable.
 - 10. Sterilize applicable piping systems as specified in the individual Sections and as required by regulatory authorities.

- 11. Submit pressure test reports that document the pressure testing results with certification of the results.
- 12. Verify the operation of applicable safety relief valves, operating controls, safety controls, etc. to ensure a safe installation.
- 13. Set and adjust fill, pressure, or level controls to the required setting.

3.08 AC MOTORS

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems". Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up and as specified in manufacturer's instructions:
 - 1. Verify proper alignment, installation, and rotation.
 - 2. Verify properly sized overloads are in place.
- C. Start-Up Tests: Perform the following tests, measurements, or procedures during start-up and as specified in manufacturer's instructions:
 - 1. Measure insulation resistance, phase balance, and resistance to ground.
 - 2. Measure voltage available to all phases. Measure amps and RPM after the motor has been placed in operation and is under load.
 - 3. Record all motor nameplate data.

3.09 VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems". Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. General: Provide the services of a factory authorized service representative to test and inspect unit installation, provide start-up service, and to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.
- C. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up and as specified in manufacturer's instructions:
 - 1. Check unit for shipping damage.
 - 2. Perform a point-to-point continuity test for all field installed wiring interconnections. Verify terminations of field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Check for proper torque on connections.
 - 4. Verify use of shielded cable where specified and check that shields have been terminated properly.
 - 5. Verify grounding.
 - 6. Check motor nameplate against drive input rating.
 - 7. Manually rotate the motor shaft to ensure free rotation.
 - 8. Check that motor leads are not grounded.
- D. Start-Up Tests: Perform the following tests, measurements, or procedures during start-up and as specified in manufacturer's instructions. Ensure the device and system which drive is serving is configured to withstand the device operation specified below.

- 1. Adjust the 'Minimum Voltage Adjustment' to enable starting but not to draw excessive power at start.
- 2. Adjust the 'Volts/Hz Adjustment' to proper setting.
- 3. Adjust the 'Acceleration and Deceleration Rates' to the specified times.
- 4. Adjust 'Current Limiting' to coordinate with the overcorrect device and protect the motor.
- 5. Set the 'Maximum and Minimum Speed' pots.
- 6. Manually ramp fan speed from minimum to maximum and check for excessive noise and vibration.
- 7. Determine any critical speeds to avoid and set these in the drive.
- 8. Check for acceptable voltage and current distortion on the power system. Record the input and output voltages and currents showing the harmonic content as a percentage of the base frequency.
- 9. Measure and record overall efficiency at 50%, 75%, and 100%.
- 10. Record the motor terminal voltage.
- 11. Provide VFD parameter listing showing any parameter that differs from factory settings in record documents AND also post in VFD electrical panel.

3.10 HYDRONIC PIPING

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems'. Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up:
 - 1. Prepare hydronic and test piping in accordance with applicable Section and ASME B 31.9 and/or B 31.1.
 - 2. Flush system with clean water in accordance with applicable Section.
 - 3. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air-bound, and that the system is completely full of water.
 - 5. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
 - 6. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or to bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 7. Set and coordinate automatic fill pressure and relief valve settings.
- C. Start-Up Tests: Perform the following tests, measurements, or procedures during start-up:
 - 1. <u>Chemical Treatment</u>: Provide a water analysis prepared by the chemical treatment supplier to determine the type and level of chemicals required for prevention of scale and corrosion. Perform initial treatment after completion of system testing.

3.11 PUMPS

A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems'. Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.

- B. Refer to 'AC Motors' in this Section.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.
- D. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up:
 - 1. Check suction lines connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into the pump.
 - 2. Clean and lubricate all bearings.
 - 3. Check motor for proper rotation. Rotation shall match the direction of rotation marked on pump casing.
 - 4. Check that pump is free to rotate by hand. For pumps handling hot liquids, pump shall be free to rotate with the pump hot and cold. If the pump is bound or even drags slightly, do not operate the pump until the cause of the trouble is determined and corrected.
 - 5. Clean associated strainers.
 - 6. Check that the proper overloads have been installed in the starter and are the correct size.
 - 7. Verify that the integrity of the vibration isolation is maintained throughout the support and the connections.
 - 8. Align pump within manufacturers recommended tolerances.
 - 9. Ensure all associated piping has been cleaned, tested, and deaerated.
 - 10. Verify that all thermometers and gauges are installed, are clean and undamaged, and are functional.
- E. Start-Up Tests: Perform the following tests, measurements, or procedures during start-up:
 - 1. Start the pump per the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Check the general mechanical operation of the pump and motor.
 - 3. Verify that check valve seal is appropriate.
 - 4. Check noise and vibration levels and ensure they are within the manufacturer's recommended tolerances.
 - 5. Check that the NPSH is allowable for the operating condition.
 - 6. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

3.12 PACKAGED HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems'. Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Refer to AC Motors in this section.
- C. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following inspections/checks during start-up:
 - 1. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 2. Install new filters after start-up.

3.13 AIR CLEANING AND FILTERS

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems". Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. General: Operate installed air filters to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating. Correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise remove and replace them with new units and proceed with re-testing.

3.14 METAL DUCTWORK

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems". Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure using polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.
- C. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up and as specified:
 - 1. Clean ductwork internally of dust and debris, unit-by-unit as it is installed. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.
 - 2. Strip protective paper from stainless ductwork surfaces if applicable, and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.
- D. Start-Up Tests: In addition to specifications, perform the following as a minimum:
 - 1. <u>Leakage Tests</u>: After each duct system which is constructed for duct classes over 3" is completed, test for duct leakage in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Repair leaks and repeat tests until total leakage is less than 1% of system design air flow.
 - 2. <u>Balancing</u>: Refer to Division-23 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air distribution balancing of metal ductwork; not work of this section. Seal any leaks in ductwork that become apparent in balancing process.

3.15 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems". Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up and as specified:
 - 1. <u>Cleaning</u>: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.
- C. Start-Up Tests: In addition to specifications, perform the following as a minimum:
 - 1. Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories, as required to obtain proper operation and leakproof performance.

- 2. Label access doors in accordance with Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification".
- 3. <u>Adjusting</u>: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings, install fusible links in fire dampers and adjust for proper action.
- 4. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing".
- 5. <u>Fire Damper Testing</u>: For every fire damper, remove the fusible link and verify that the damper operates freely and closes tightly. Reinstall the fusible link.

3.16 BUILDING AUTOMATION AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Include all applicable 'Start-Up Checks Common to All Systems'. Additional Start-Up Checks and Tests are as follows.
- B. Start-Up Checks: Perform the following checks during start-up and as specified:
 - 1. <u>Cleaning</u>: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.
- C. Start-Up Tests: Refer to Section 230995 "BAS Commissioning". This requires manufacturers authorized representative to start-up, test, adjust, and calibrate direct digital and other microprocessor-based control systems and demonstrate compliance with requirements. This will include verification of sequences, normal and emergency operations, calibration, interfaces, and interlocks, etc.

3.17 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

- A. Reference: Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in Section 230593 and the referenced standards.
- B. Start-Up Checks: In addition to specifications, perform the following as a minimum:
 - 1. Cut insulation, ductwork, and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures.
 - 2. Patch insulation, ductwork, and housings, using materials identical to those removed.
 - 3. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.
 - 4. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.
 - 5. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Mark with paint or other suitable, permanent identification materials.
 - 6. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.
 - 7. Test and adjust mechanical systems for sound and vibration in accordance with the detailed instructions of the referenced standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230995 - BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) COMMISSIONING

PART I. GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. BAS Start-Up and Functional Performance Testing.
- B. Validation of proper and thorough installation of BAS and associated equipment.
- C. Generic Start-Up Documentation for BAS.
- D. Development of final Start-Up Documentation for BAS.
- E. Functional Performance Testing of BAS.
- F. Documentation of BAS Operation and Maintenance Documentation.

1.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Commissioning (Cx) is the process of ensuring that (i) all building systems are installed and perform interactively per the design intent; (ii) that systems are efficient and cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; (iii) that the installation is accurately documented; and (iv) that the Operators are adequately trained. Commissioning serves as a tool to minimize post-occupancy operational problems and establishes testing and communication protocols to advance the building systems from installation to optimized, fully dynamic operation.
- B. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) is basically a technical staff extension working on behalf of the Owner, whose role is to advise the Owner and members of the design and construction team in matters related to the items within the scope of commissioning, with the goal of ensuring that the completed installation is installed in accordance with the Owner's needs, the design intent, and the contract documents.
- C. The CxA has no authority to direct construction. Communication from the CxA is to be considered the observations and opinions of the commissioning authority and does not constitute a directive to make any change to the work or the design, without a formal directive through normal contract channels by parties authorized to direct the design and construction. No communication from the CxA should be considered a directive to change or delay the contractor's activities that would result in a change or delay in the contractor's execution of the work.
- D. This Section outlines the Cx procedures specific to Section 230923 Contractors. Requirements common to all Sections are specified in Section 019100 and Section 019110 This Section and other sections of the specification details the Contractor's responsibilities relative to the Cx process.
- 1.03 SCOPE
 - A. The scope of Commissioning on this project shall include the entire BAS system.

1.04 RELATED WORK AND DOCUMENTS

- A. The Cx process references many related Sections, particularly Section 019100 -General Commissioning. It is important for all Contractors subject to the Cx process to be familiar with Section 019100.
- B. Refer to Section 019100 for a complete list of Sections on Related Work.
- C. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.05 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General responsibilities of the BAS Contractor (BAC) are specified in Section 019100. The following indicate additional specific responsibilities of the BAS Contractor.
- B. Assist CxA in verification and Functional Performance Testing. Assistance will typically include the following:
 - 1. Establish trend logs of system operation as specified herein.
 - 2. Manipulate systems and equipment to facilitate Functional Performance Testing as outlined in Section 019110. Typically, this will only be for initial samples of like systems.
 - 3. Provide POTs or operator workstations in locations convenient to testing activities as specified below.
 - 4. Provide CxA with appropriate passwords, keys, and access to control panels and workstations.
 - 5. Where control systems do not allow a test mode or the overriding of physical input values for testing, program an interim virtual point for all inputs that can be used to represent the point and be overridden for testing.
- C. Provide a control technician to work in the direction of the CxA for software optimization assistance for a minimum of 4 hours during the Acceptance Phase of the project.
- D. <u>Controls Parameter Matrix</u>: Contractor shall provide a form summarizing all setpoints and alarm parameters and alarming strategies for the Owner to complete. Organize a meeting to discuss the desired initial setpoints and alarm parameters. Contractor shall enter the requested setpoints and alarm parameters at completion of start-up and record the applicable settings in the Start-Up Documentation.

1.06 SEQUENCING

- A. Refer to Section 019100.
- B. The following list outlines the general sequence of events for Commissioning of the BAS.
 - 1. Construction Phase:
 - a) Collaborate on construction scheduling.
 - b) Submit Product data and Shop Drawings and receive approval.
 - c) Meet with Cx Team to coordinate with all trades.

- d) Begin BAS installation.
- e) Submit refinement of generic Start-Up Documents incorporating manufacture-specific start-up requirements accompanied by manufacturers pre-printed start-up forms for all equipment provided by the BAS Contractor
- f) Receive BAS Start-Up Documents approval from CxA.
- g) Provide alarm list and receive approval.
- h) Provide sample graphics and receive approval.
- i) Complete BAS installation.
- j) Place systems under BAS control.
- k) Enter alarms as approved by Owner.
- I) Complete BAS graphics.
- m) Perform BAS system start-up and complete Start-Up Documentation.
- n) Submit completed BAS Start-Up Documentation.
- o) Prepare and initiate trend log data storage and format trend graphs.
- p) Train Owner on BAS operation and maintenance.
- q) Submit commissioning BAS Software/Access and provide Level 5 (monitoring, point override/test, and setpoint adjustment) password access to Owner and CxA.
- r) Receive BAS Start-Up Documentation approval and approval to schedule BAS demonstration of completeness.
- s) Demonstrate systems to CxA and Owner.
- t) Submit trend logs in format specified.
- u) Receive FPT or BAS demonstration approval and approval to schedule Acceptance Phase.
- 2. Acceptance Phase
 - a) Two-week BAS Observation Period to witness stable BAS operation.
 - b) Receive Observation Period approval which enables start of Functional Performance Testing.
 - c) CxA performs Functional Performance Testing and BAS Contractor participates in initial samples.
 - d) Receive Functional Completion approval for the BAS.
- 3. Substantial Completion.
- 4. Warranty Phase
 - a) Provide administrator access password access to Owner.
 - b) Train Owner on final sequences and modes of operation.
 - c) Revise and re-submit record drawings and O&M manuals.
 - d) End of Warranty Period.

PART II. PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. General: All testing equipment used by any Party shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
 - 1. Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year and a resolution of +/- 0.1°F.
 - 2. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of +/- 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.
 - 3. All equipment shall be calibrated per the manufacturer's recommended intervals. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.
- B. Standard Testing Instrumentation: Standard instrumentation used for testing air and water flows, temperatures, humidity, noise levels, amperage, voltage, and pressure differential in air and water systems related to functional testing shall be provided by CxA.
- C. Special Tools: Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, per these Contract Documents shall be included in the base bid price to the Contractor and turned over to the Owner upon project completion.

2.02 WEB-BASED COMMISSIONING PORTAL

- A. General: The Cx Portal ('Portal') is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities and deliverables throughout the Cx process. The Portal is hosted by the CxA and shall be accessible to all Parties participating in the Cx program. The Portal provides a common location to store Start-Up Documentation, Functional Performance Tests and results, project documents and deliverables. It also serves as a collaborative email hub to facilitate, automate, and track communications between Parties relating to the Cx process. The Portal uses a hierarchical object tree to represent building systems, components, and devices. From this object tree, one can access associated information at and below the applicable level. All applicable elements of information are associated with the object tree. The Portal facilitates either completing information directly via the software or by printing forms to fill out in the field.
- B. Participation: All general and major subcontractors participating in the Cx process shall participate in the use of the Portal to document the Cx procedures.
- C. Requirements for Use: Options for accessing and interfacing with the Cx Portal are as follows:
 - 1. <u>Print, Test, and File</u>: Using this approach, Contractors simply go online to the Portal using a web browser, print checklists and tests as needed, fill them out in the field, and enter the results back into the Portal database when completed.
 - 2. <u>Online in the Field</u>: The applicable documents can be accessed and filled out live and online if the Contractor has the means to access the Internet while working in the field using a local Wi-Fi network or wireless air card.

3. <u>Database Client</u>: At the Contractor's option, the CxA can provide the Contractor with a software tool that will allow the Contractor to download electronic test database files from the Portal, work on the database files in the field electronically (but offline), and later synchronize their entries with the master database on the Portal.

2.03 TEST KITS FOR METERS AND GAGES

- A. Test kits for meters and gages shall be provided to the Owner new and in good condition. Previously used kits will be unacceptable. Kits shall be submitted prior to the Acceptance Phase. Kits included shall be as a minimum:
 - 1. Digital indication of temperature and pressure with associated sensors to work with the P/T test ports.
 - 2. Companion readout kit (with fittings) for calibrated balancing valve with ranges as required by all devices on this project.

2.04 TAB & COMMISSIONING PORTABLE OPERATORS TERMINAL

- A. Provide the CxA with all software, connection devices, licenses, passwords, etc. to facilitate connection to the BAS throughout the building. Provide a license to graphic software, and all operating software necessary for testing and configuration of all control elements at all levels. A license may be a temporary license that will expire after the completion of the Warranty Period. Options include:
 - 1. A laptop computer provided by BAS Contractor for dedicated use by the CxA throughout the Construction and Acceptance Phases. This would be turned over to the Owner at the end of the Acceptance Phase.
 - 2. Browser access to the full graphic software: CxA will provide a laptop, however BAS Contractor shall set up the laptop to successfully connect.
 - 3. Licensed client software to be installed on CxA computer: BAS Contractor shall install the software and ensure it is functional.
 - 4. Terminal Services session access to a graphic server with required CALs to allow use of all required software. BAS Contractor shall configure the CxA computer to connect to the terminal session.
- B. Access to the BAS must be provided throughout the building as more fully defined as follows:
 - 1. Full wireless connection to the graphic server throughout the building will be adequate.
 - 2. Network connection for full access to the graphic server within 50' of any point in the building.
 - 3. Exception to 1 and 2 above: An acceptable alternative to full building access to the graphic server relating to terminal controls shall be providing to the CxA the devices and software required to connect to local terminal controllers through a connection port in the space such as connection to a jack on the temperature sensor (basically what is required by TAB specified below). This does not apply to mechanical rooms as full graphic access is required in mechanical rooms.

- C. Provide software required by TAB to calibrate all flow sensors. TAB will provide a computer to be used as a portable operator's terminal. Any manufacturer-specific hardware such as connection cables, converters, handheld devices, etc. shall be provided by the BAS Contractor.
- D. Connections shall be provided locally to the device being calibrated. For instance, for VAV boxes, connection of the operator's terminal shall be at the zone sensor; otherwise, a wireless system shall be provided to facilitate this local functionality.

PART III. PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 BAS START-UP TESTING, ADJUSTING, CALIBRATION

- A. BAS work and/or systems shall be fully functioning prior to Demonstration and Acceptance Phase. Contractor shall start, test, adjust, and calibrate all work and/or systems under this contract, as described below:
 - 1. Inspect the installation of all devices. Review the manufacturer's installation instructions and validate that the device is installed in accordance with them.
 - 2. Verify proper electrical voltages and amperages and verify that all circuits are free from faults.
 - 3. Verify integrity/safety of all electrical connections.
 - 4. Coordinate with TAB Contractor to obtain and with CxA to fine tune control settings that are determined from balancing procedures. Record the following control settings as obtained from TAB Contractor, and note any TAB deficiencies in the BAS Start-Up Documentation:
 - a) Optimum duct static pressure setpoints for VAV air handling units.
 - b) Minimum outside air damper settings for air handling units.
 - c) Optimum differential pressure setpoints for variable speed pumping systems.
 - d) Calibration parameters for flow control devices such as VAV boxes and flow measuring stations. BAS Contractor shall provide handheld device as a minimum to the TAB and CxA to facilitate calibration. Connection for any given device shall be local to the device (i.e., at the VAV box or at the thermostat). HHD or POT shall allow querying and editing of parameters required for proper calibration and Start-Up.
 - 5. Test, calibrate, and set all digital and analog sensing and actuating devices. Calibrate each instrumentation device by making a comparison between the BAS display and the reading at the device, using an instrument traceable to the National Bureau of Standards, which shall be at least twice as accurate as the device to be calibrated (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range). Record the measured value and displayed value for each device in the BAS Start-Up Documentation.
 - 6. Check and set zero and span adjustments for all transducers and transmitters.
 - 7. For dampers and valves:

- a) Check for adequate installation including free travel throughout range and adequate seal.
- b) Where control loops are sequenced, check for proper control without overlap.
- 8. For actuators:
 - a) Check to ensure that device seals tightly when the appropriate signal is applied to the operator.
 - b) Check for appropriate fail position, and that the stroke and range is as required and coordinated with the programmed ranges when it is operating under normal conditions.
 - c) Check the stroke and range under actual loading conditions and validate that they correlate with programmed values.
 - d) For sequenced electronic actuators, calibrate per manufacturer's instructions to required ranges.
- 9. Check each digital control point by making a comparison between the control command at the CU and the status of the controlled device. Check each digital input point by making a comparison of the state of the sensing device and the OI display. Record the results for each device.
- 10. For outputs to reset other manufacturers devices (such as VSDs) and feedback from them, calibrate ranges to establish proper parameters. Coordinate with representative of the respective manufacturer and obtain their approval of the installation.
- 11. Verify proper sequences by using the approved Start-Up Documentation to record results. Verify proper sequence and operation of all specified functions.
- 12. Verify that all safety devices trip at appropriate conditions. Adjust setpoints accordingly.
- 13. Tune all control loops to obtain the fastest stable response without hunting, offset or overshoot. Record tuning parameters and response test results for each control loop in the BAS Start-Up Documentation.
- 14. For communication interfaces and BAS control panels:
 - a) Ensure devices are properly installed with adequate clearance for maintenance and with clear labels in accordance with the record drawings.
 - b) Ensure that terminations are safe, secure, and labeled in accordance with the record drawings.
 - c) Check power supplies for proper voltage ranges and loading.
 - d) Ensure that wiring and tubing are run in a neat and workman-like manner, either bound or enclosed in trough.
 - e) Check for adequate signal strength and acceptable bandwidth utilization on communication networks.
 - f) Check for stand-alone performance of controllers by disconnecting the controller from the LAN. Verify the event is announced at Operator Interfaces. Verify that the controlling LAN reconfigures as specified in the event of a LAN disconnection.
 - g) Ensure that all outputs and devices fail to their proper positions/states.

- h) Ensure that buffered and/or volatile information is retained through power outage.
- i) With all systems and communications operating normally and all trends functioning, sample and record update/annunciation times for critical alarms fed from the panel to the Operator Interface.
- j) Check for adequate grounding of all BAS panels and devices.
- k) Run self-diagnostic routines and ensure they are functional.
- I) Check the memory allocation and loading to ensure adequate and excess capacity is available and that it will not affect control functionality.
- 15. Coordinate desired initial alarm strategies with Owner's Operators. Set all required alarms and document the initial settings in the Start-Up Documentation.
- 16. Coordinate all initial setpoints with Owner's Operators. Ensure those setpoints are active.
- 17. For Operator Interfaces:
 - a) Verify that all elements on the graphics are functional and are properly bound to physical devices and/or virtual points, and that hot links or page jumps are functional and logical.
 - b) Output all specified BAS reports for review and approval.
 - c) Verify that the alarm printing and logging is functional and per requirements.
 - d) Verify that trend archiving to disk and provide a sample to the CxA for review.
 - e) Verify alarm enunciation functionality. Time delay from actual occurrence to the time updated or enunciated on the screen. Ensure it is per the specified requirements.
 - f) Verify that real time and historical trends are accessible and viewable in graph format.
 - g) Verify that paging/dial out alarm annunciation is functional.
 - h) Verify the functionality of remote OIs and that a robust connection can be established consistently.
 - i) Verify that the required third-party software applications required with the bid are installed and are functional.
 - j) Demonstrate open protocol and custom third-party interfaces reliably communicate and check response time.
 - k) Verify response times and screen update and refresh times are per the requirements.
 - Verify that all custom programs are editable from the OI. Check upload, download, backup and restore capabilities of system configuration information as well as custom programs.
 - m) Verify schedules are set up and working.
 - n) Verify Owner stipulated security and permissions is set up and functional.
 - o) In concert with the Building Power Outage test, validate that critical GUI installations are properly powered by UPS and emergency outlets to keep

it functional during a power outage. Validate that the space has adequate lighting to manage the building in the event of an outage.

- 18. Verify proper interface with Fire Alarm System.
- 19. Verify proper interface with control panels of equipment with self-contained controls that are being monitored by the BAS.
- B. Submit Start-Up Documentation. This shall be completed, submitted, and approved prior to demonstration and Acceptance Phase.

3.02 SENSOR CHECKOUT AND CALIBRATION

- A. General Checkout: Verify that all sensor locations are appropriate and are away from causes of erratic operation. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, make sure they are reading within 0.2°F of each other for temperature and within a tolerance equal to 2% of the reading of each other for pressure. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.
- B. Calibration: Calibrate all sensors using one of the following procedures:
 - 1. <u>Sensors Without Transmitters--Standard Application.</u> Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor at various points across the range. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage, or BAS) is within the tolerances specified for the sensor. If not, adjust offset and range, or replace sensor. Where sensors are subject to wide variations in the sensed variable, calibrate sensor within the highest and lowest 20% of the expected range.
 - 2. <u>Sensors with Transmitters--Standard Application.</u> Disconnect sensor. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and BAS control panel. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the OI. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to conform to tolerances. Reconnect sensor. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or BAS) is within the tolerances specified. If not, replace the sensor and repeat. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.
- C. Sensor Tolerance: Sensors shall be within the tolerances specified for the device. Refer to Div. 23.

3.03 LOOP TUNING

- A. For all control loops, Contractor shall tune the loops to ensure the fastest stable response without hunting, offset or overshoot with tolerances defined above. Contractor shall introduce upsets to the load, when possible, to affect response. Otherwise, setpoints can be changed to affect the response.
- B. Tune loops during periods of high gain.
- C. Document all parameters either by capturing text, short interval trends, or screen shots of trend graph documenting the final response.

3.04 COIL VALVE LEAK CHECK

A. Verify proper valve close-off. Ensure the valve seats properly by simulating the maximum anticipated pressure difference across the circuit. Calibrate air temperature sensors on each side of coil to be within 0.5°F of each other. Via the OI, command the valve to close. Energize fans. After 5 minutes, observe the air temperature difference across the coil. If a temperature difference is indicated, and the piping surface temperature entering the coil is within 3°F of the water supply temp, leakage is probably occurring. If it appears that it is occurring, close the isolation valves to the coil to ensure the conditions change. If they do, this validates the valve is not closing. Remedy the condition by adjusting the stroke and range, increasing the actuator size/torque, replacing the seat, or replacing the valve as applicable.

3.05 VALVE STROKE SETUP AND CHECK

- A. For all valve and actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the OI readout.
- B. Set pumps to normal operating mode. Command valve closed, verify that valve is closed, and adjust output zero signal as required. Command valve open, verify position is fully open and adjust output signal as required. Command valve to a few intermediate positions. If actual valve position doesn't reasonably correspond, replace actuator, or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics)

3.06 ALARM SETPOINT COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall prepare a list of all conceptual point types and recommend the types and recommended alarming strategies and setpoint for review of CxA and Owner. Owner shall use this alarm list to provide direction to Contractor for alarm strategies and setpoints. An alarm list shall be provided at least two months prior to the first functional test. Contractor shall have alarm setpoints entered prior to functional testing. Omitting an alarm setting, using the wrong strategy, or entering the wrong setpoints will be considered a failure from the perspective of the functional test.

3.07 GRAPHIC COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall prepare all graphics (only one example graphic is required for typical systems like terminal units) with points embedded for review of CxA and Owner. Owner shall use these graphics to provide direction to Contractor for the required final graphic. All final graphics must be complete and active before functional testing. Any deviation from the approved graphics will be considered a failure from the perspective of the functional test.

3.08 BAS DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate the operation of the BAS hardware, software, and all related components and systems to the satisfaction of the CxA and Owner. Schedule the demonstration with the Owner's representative 1 week in advance. Demonstration shall not be scheduled until all hardware and software submittals, and the Start-Up Test Report are approved. If the Work fails to be demonstrated to conform with Contract specifications, so as to require scheduling of additional site visits by the

CxA for re-demonstration, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for costs of subsequent CxA site visits.

- B. The Contractor shall supply all personnel and equipment for the demonstration, including, but not limited to, instruments, ladders, etc. Contractor supplied personnel must be competent with and knowledgeable of all project-specific hardware, software, and the HVAC systems. All training documentation and submittals shall be at the job site.
- C. The demonstration shall typically involve small representative samples of systems/equipment randomly selected by the Owner and CxA.
- D. The system shall be demonstrated following the same procedures used in the Start-Up Test by using the approved Commissioning Checklists. Demonstration shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Demonstrate that required software is installed on BAS workstations. Demonstrate that graphic screens, alarms, trends, and reports are installed as submitted and approved.
 - 2. Demonstrate that points specified and shown can be interrogated and/or commanded (as applicable) from all workstations, as specified.
 - 3. Demonstrate correct calibration of input/output devices using the same methods specified for the start-up tests. A maximum of 10 percent of I/O points shall be selected at random by CxA and/or Owner for demonstration. Upon failure of any device to meet the specified end-to-end accuracy, an additional 10 percent of I/O points shall be selected at random by CxA for demonstration. This process shall be repeated until 100 percent of randomly selected I/O points have been demonstrated to meet specified end-to-end accuracy.
 - 4. Demonstrate that all BAS and other software programs exist at respective field panels. The BAS programming and point database shall be as submitted and approved.
 - 5. Demonstrate that the panels automatically recover from power failures, as specified.
 - 6. Demonstrate that the stand-alone operation of panels meets the requirements of these Specifications. Demonstrate that the panels' response to LAN communication failures meets the requirements of these Specifications.
 - 7. Identify access to equipment selected by CxA. Demonstrate that access is sufficient to perform required maintenance.
 - 8. Demonstrate that required trend graphs and trend logs are set up per the requirements. Provide a sample of the data archive. Indicate the file names and locations.
- E. BAS Demonstration shall be completed and approved prior to Functional Performance Testing. CxA shall determine if the system is ready for Functional Performance Testing and document any problems requiring Contractor attention.
 - 1. If the systems are not ready for Functional Performance Testing, Contractor shall correct problems and provide notification to the Owner's representative that all problems have been corrected. The Acceptance Period shall be restarted at a mutually scheduled time for an additional one-week period. This process shall be repeated until CxA issues notice that the BAS is ready for Functional Performance Testing.

F. Any tests successfully completed during the BAS Demonstration will be recorded as 'Passed' for the Functional Performance Testing and will not have to be reaccomplished.

3.09 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Requirements for assistance with Functional Performance Testing are specified in the Section 019100, Section 230800 and Section 260800. Help during Functional Performance Testing as required.

3.10 BAS ACCEPTANCE PHASE AND OBSERVATION PERIOD

- A. BAS Acceptance Phase: BAS Acceptance Phase consists of the Functional Performance Testing process of the BAS by the CxA and shall begin after approval of the BAS Demonstration and prior to issuance of Substantial Completion. Acceptance Phase for the BAS shall not be scheduled until all HVAC systems are in operation, the Start-Up Documentation has been reviewed, all required cleaning and lubrication has been completed (i.e., filters changed, piping flushed, strainers cleaned, etc.), and TAB report has been submitted and approved. Acceptance Phase and its approval to begin will be performed on a system-by-system basis if mutually agreed upon by Contractor and Owner.
- B. BAS Observation Period: After Functional Performance Testing, the BAS shall be shown to operate properly for 2 weeks without malfunction, without alarm caused by control action or device failure, and with smooth and stable control of systems and equipment in conformance with these specifications. At the end of the two weeks, BAS Contractor shall forward the trend logs to the CxA for review.
- C. During the Acceptance Phase, the Contractor shall maintain a hard copy log of all alarms generated by the BAS. For each alarm received, Contractor shall diagnose the cause of the alarm, and shall list on the log for each alarm, the diagnosed cause of the alarm, and the corrective action taken. If in the Contractor's opinion, the cause of the alarm is not the responsibility of the Contractor, Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's representative.
- D. During the Acceptance Phase, the Contractor shall maintain all controller network and workstation hardware and software in a state that will allow remote access by CxA to trend logs as specified below.

3.11 BAS TREND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Trends are historical archives on computer disks that document the operation of the systems and equipment. Trends can be time-series (interval) recordings of system I/O parameters or change-of-value (COV) based trends that record when a system value changes by more than a specified threshold.
- B. CxA will analyze trend logs of the system operating parameters to evaluate normal system functionality. The requirements of the trending are specified below. Contractor shall establish these trends, ensure they are being stored properly, and forward the data in electronic format to the CxA.
- C. Data shall include a single row of field headings and the data thereafter shall be contiguous. Each record shall include a date and time field. Recorded parameters for a given piece of equipment or component shall be trended at the same time intervals and be presented in a maximum of two separate two-dimensional formats

with time being the vertical axis and field name being the horizontal axis. Data shall be forwarded in one of the following formats.

- 1. Microsoft Access Database (.mdb)
- 2. Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet (.xlsx)
- 3. Comma Separated Value (.csv or .txt), preferably with quotes delimiting text fields and # delimiting date/time fields.
- D. Sample times indicated as COV (\pm) mean that the changed parameter only needs to be recorded whenever the value changes by the amount listed. When output to the trend file, the latest recorded value shall be listed along with the time increment record. If the BAS does not have the capability to record based on COV, the parameter shall be recorded based on the time interval common to other point trends for the system.
- E. Contractor shall provide the CxA with required passwords, phone numbers, etc. to allow the CxA access to the trend log data and allow downloading to a remote location. Contractor shall also provide step-by-step written instructions for accessing the data.
- F. Trending Requirements: All I/O points on primary equipment shall be trended throughout the Cx process at 10 min. intervals for analog values and change-of-value for binary values.
- G. Trending used to document ongoing FPTs may occur at a more frequent interval. Consult with the CxA to determine the required intervals for functional testing and modify intervals as required.

3.12 TREND GRAPHS

- A. Trend graphs shall be used during Functional Performance Testing to facilitate and document testing. Contractor shall prepare controller and workstation software to display graphical format trends throughout the Acceptance Phase. Trend graphs shall demonstrate compliance with contract documents. Trended values and intervals shall be the same as those specified for the Functional Performance Tests.
- B. Lines shall be labeled and shall be distinguishable from each other by using either different line types or different line colors.
- C. Indicate engineering units of the y-axis values, e.g., degrees F., inches w.c., Btu/lb, percent wide open, etc.
- D. The y-axis scale shall be chosen so that all trended values are in a readable range. Do not mix trended values on one graph if their unit ranges are incompatible.
- E. Trend outside air temperature, humidity, and enthalpy during each period in which any other points are trended.
- F. All points trended for one HVAC subsystem (e.g., air handling unit, chilled water system, etc.) shall be trended simultaneously and on a common trend period.
- G. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with HVAC subsystem title, date, and times.

3.13 WARRANTY PHASE - OPPOSITE SEASON TRENDING AND TESTING

A. Trending: Throughout the Warranty Phase, trend logs shall be maintained as required for the Acceptance Phase. BAS Contractor shall forward archived trend

logs to the CxA for review upon CxA request. CxA will review these and notify BAS Contractor of any warranty work required.

B. Opposite Season Testing: Within 6 months of completion of the Acceptance Phase, CxA shall schedule and conduct Opposite Season Functional Performance Testing. The BAS Contractor shall support this testing and remedy any deficiencies identified.

3.14 SOFTWARE OPTIMIZATION ASSISTANCE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a BAS technician as specified above at the project site to be at the disposal of the CxA. The purpose of this requirement is to make changes, enhancements, and additions to control unit and/or workstation software that have been identified by the CxA during the construction and commissioning of the project and that are beyond the specified Contract requirements. The cost of this service shall be included in the bid. Requests for assistance shall be for contiguous or non-contiguous 8-hour days, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by Contractor, CxA, and Owner. The Owner's representative shall notify the Contractor 2 days in advance of each day of requested assistance.
- B. The BAS technician provided shall be thoroughly trained in the programming and operation of the controller and workstation software. If the BAS technician provided cannot perform every software task requested by the CxA in a timely fashion, Contractor shall provide additional qualified personnel at the project site as requested by the CxA to meet the total specified requirement on-site.

END OF SECTION